

**THE IMPACT OF IT ON THE ORGANISATION AND SERVICES  
OF THE LIBRARIES IN CHRISTIAN CONGREGATIONS AND  
SEMINARIES IN KERALA**

THESIS SUBMITTED TO  
THE UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT FOR THE DEGREE OF  
**DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY**  
IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

By  
**SR. MERCIAMMA MATHEW T.**

Supervisor  
**DR. ROSAMMA JOSEPH**

**C.H.M.K LIBRARY**  
**UNIVERSITY OF CALICUT**  
**CALICUT 673635.**  
**DECEMBER 2003**

## DECLARATION

I , Sr Merciamma Mathew T. hereby declare that this thesis has not previously formed the basis for the award of any degree, diploma, associateship, fellowship or other similar titles or recognition.

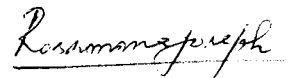
*Sr. Merciamma Mathew T.*  
Sr. Merciamma Mathew T.

University of Calicut

Date:

## CERTIFICATE

*This is to certify that this Thesis entitled “The Impact of IT on the organisation and services of the Libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries in Kerala” is a record of research work done by Sr. Merciamma Mathew T, during 2003-2004 for the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Library and Information Science, under my supervision.*



**Dr. Rosamma Joseph**

**(Supervisor)**

University of Calicut

Date: 31-12-2003

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

*It is with immense pleasure that I express my sincere and profound gratitude to Dr. Rosamma Joseph, University Librarian in charge, University of Calicut, for her encouragement, invaluable advice, continual supervision and guidance to complete this work.*

*I am also indebted to Dr. C.V. Rajanpillai, Professor and Head of the Department of Library and Information Science, Mahatma Gandhi University, Kottayam for his unstinting help and guidance at final stage of my work. I would like to thank very earnestly Dr. Bavakutty, former Professor and Head of the department of Library and Information Science, University of Calicut, for providing all the facilities and services of CHMK Library to accomplish my work. I express my deep sense of gratitude and appreciation to Rev. Fr. Jose Viruppel, Librarian, S.B. College Changanacherry, Professor C.A. Augustine, former Head of the Department of Library and Information Science, University of Kerala, A. B. George, former Librarian of Cochin University Library and Professor M. C. Jose, Department of Mathematics, SB College, Changanacherry, whose selfless co-operation, personal interest, willingness to render generous help made this difficult task feasible and simple.*

*With great pleasure, I acknowledge the help rendered by the authorities of the following institute, INFLIBNET Ahmedabad, DRTC Banglore, United Theological College, Carmelaram Theological College, St. Peters Seminary and Dharmaram Seminary, Bangalore for providing necessary help.*

*I express my thanks to all the staff of the CHMK Library and Department of Library and Information Science, who have been helpful to me during my research work.*

*I am grateful to all the Rectors of the seminaries and superiors of the Religious congregations for permitting me to conduct this study and also for their keen interest and encouragement in the completion of the work. I am thankful to all the librarians,*

*teachers and students of the various seminaries for their kind co-operation and help by filling the questionnaire and without whose help, my attempt would have been futile.*

*I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Very Rev. Fr. Jose P. Kottaram, the Manager, Rev. Sr. Geo Maria FCC, the Principal, Assumption College, Changanasserry, for deputing me to undertake this research work.*

*I remember with thanks to teachers, library staff and office staff of Assumption College, Changanasserry, who were sources of encouragement and support throughout my study.*

*I am deeply grateful to Rev. Mother Thecla SABS, Superior General, Rev. Mother Rosekate SABS, Provincial Superior and Rev. Sr. Roseline SABS Superior of Amala Bhavan, for giving me permission and constant support, encouragement and ardent personal interest in accomplishing this work. I am thankful to all the inmates of Amala and Assumption Community for their support and encouragement, without which I could not have completed this work. I remember with deep sense of gratitude to all my superiors, family members, relatives, friends and well wishers who have strengthened me with their prayers throughout my research work.*

*I am grateful to University Grants Commission for the financial assistance in the form of Teacher Fellowship during the 9<sup>th</sup> plan.*

*Above all, I thank the Almighty God for His heavenly blessings showered up on me throughout my work.*

**Sr. Merciamma MathewT.**

## CONTENTS

*Page No.*

Declaration

Certificate

Acknowledgement

List of abbreviations

List of Tables

List of Figures

Chapter I – INTRODUCTION

1 - 17

1.1. Significance of the study

1.2. Statement of the problem

1.3. Operational definition

1.4. Objectives

1.5. Hypotheses

1.6. Methodology

1.7. Analysis and interpretation of data

1.8. Organization of the thesis

Chapter II – REVIEW OF LITERATURE

18 - 51

2.1. Introduction

2.2. Review

2.3. Conclusion

Chapter III –PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREA

52 - 94

- 3.1. Introduction
- 3.2. Christian congregations and seminaries
- 3.3. The Role of Christian Congregations and Seminaries (CC&S)
- 3.4. Three Denominations
  - 3.4.1. Orthodox and Protestant seminary libraries
  - 3.4.2. Catholic seminary libraries
  - 3.4.3. Generalate and Provincialate libraries
- 3.5. Observation
- 3.6. Conclusion

Chapter IV IMPACT OF IT ON CC&S LIBRARIES

95 - 126

- 4.1. Introduction
- 4.2. Automation of libraries
- 4.3. Need for library automation
- 4.4. Merits of library automation
- 4.5. Areas of library automation
- 4.6. Impact of IT on church libraries
- 4.7. IT scenario in church library system
- 4.8. Integrating IT on church libraries
- 4.9. Impact of Electronic media and storage system
- 4.10. Network of church libraries
- 4.11. Conclusion

Chapter V: DATA ANALYSIS

127 - 207

- 5.1. Introduction
- 5.2. Library collection

- 5.3. Technical organization
- 5.4. Impact of IT
- 5.5. Library services
- 5.6. Library finance
- 5.7. Library personnel
- 5.8. Library physical facilities
- 5.9. Information requirements
- 5.10. Information sources
- 5.11. Information use
- 5.12. Adequacy of reading materials
- 5.13. Library effectiveness

Chapter VI: FINDINGS SUGGESTIONS AND CONCLUSION

208 - 225

- 6.1. Introduction
- 6.2. Hypotheses tested
- 6.3. Objectives
- 6.4. Findings
- 6.5. Suggestions
- 6.6. Suggestions for further research
- 6.7. Conclusion

Appendices

Appendix I- Address of the CC&S Libraries in Kerala	i - xxxviii
Appendix II-Questionnaire for Librarian	xxxix - xlii
Appendix-III Questionnaire for Users	xlili - xlvii
General Bibliography.	xlviii - lxix

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AACR	–	Anglo American Cataloguing Rules
AS	–	Average Score
ATA	–	Asia Technological Association
BBCL	–	Bethel Bible College Library
BUBL	–	Bulletin Board for Libraries
CC	–	Colon Classification
CC&S		Christian Congregation and Seminary
CD-ROM	–	Compact Disk Read Only Memory
CSL	–	Catholic Seminary Library
CTCL	–	Calicut Theological College Library
DDC	–	Dewey Decimal Classification
DRTC	–	Documentation Research Training Centre
E-mail	–	Electronic Mail
FFRRC	–	Federated Faculty for Research in Religious Culture
FTP	–	File Transfer Protocol
FTSL	–	Faith Theological Seminary Library
FTSLW	–	Faith Theological Seminary Library for Women
GFABSL	–	Gospel for Asia Biblical Seminary Library
GPL		Generalate and Provincialate Libraries
HCMSL	–	Holy Cross Minor Seminary Library
HF GL	–	Holy Family Generalate Library

IBCL	-	India Bible College Library
ICTS	-	Information Communication Technological System
INFLIBNET	-	Information Library Network
IT	-	Information Technology
KCBC	-	Kerala Catholic Bishop's Conference
LC	-	Library of Congress
MSFS MSL	-	Missionaries of St. Francis De Sales
MSOTSL	-	Malankara Syrian Orthodox Theological Seminary Library
MST MSL	-	Missionary Society of St. Thomas
MTSL	-	Marthoma Theological Seminary Library
N	-	No
OPAC	-	Online Public Access Catalogue
OPSL	-	Orthodox and Protestant Theological Seminary Library
P	-	Processing
R	-	Rank
SABS	-	Sisters of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament
SBML	-	Sylvestro Benedictine Monastery Library
SFTCL	-	St. Francis Theological College Library
SHGL	-	Sacred Heart Generalate Library
SJPSL	-	St. Joseph Pontifical Seminary Library
SMMMSL	-	St. Mary's Malankara Major Seminary Library
STASL	-	St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary Library

STMSL	–	St. Thomas Minor Seminary Library
STMSL	–	St. Thomas Minor Seminary Library
TBCL	–	Trivandrum Bible College Library
VERONICA	–	Very Easy Rodent – Oriented Network Index to Computerised Archives
VMSL	–	Vincentian Minor Seminary Library
VSNL	–	Videsh Sanchar Nigam Limited
WAIS	–	Wide Area Information System
WWW	–	World Wide Web
Y	–	Yes

## LIST OF TABLES

Table No		Page
1.1	District wise distribution of Catholic seminaries and formation house libraries	8
1.2	District wise distribution of Orthodox and Protestant Seminary Libraries	9
1.3	District wise distribution of Generalate Libraries	10
1.4	District wise distribution of Provincialate Libraries	11
1.5	Distribution of Questionnaires among Users	12
1.6	Break up of the Respondents	13
3.1	Orthodox and Protestant Seminary Libraries	69
3.2	Catholic Seminary Libraries	79
3.3	Generalate and Provincialate Libraries	87
3.4	Establishment of the CC&S Libraries	88
3.5	Number of courses offered in CC& Seminaries	89
3.6	Strength of staff in CC & Seminaries	90
3.7	Strength of students in CC & Seminaries	90
5.1	Collection of Books	128
5.1A	Expected Frequency	129
5.2	Number of reference books available in CC&S libraries	130
5.2A	Expected Frequency	131

5.3	Availability of Reference books in CC&S libraries	132
5.4	Collection of ancient and continental language books	133
5.4A	Expected Frequency	134
5.5	Collection of Theses and Dissertation	135
5.5A	Expected Frequency	136
5.6	Collection of periodicals	136
5.6A	Expected Frequency	137
5.7	Availability of special materials in CC&S libraries	138
5.8	Number of books added for the year 2001-2002	138
5.8A	Expected Frequency	139
5.9	Classification scheme and cataloguing code	140
5.10	Period of Computerization of CC&S libraries	140
5.11	Availability of computers	141
5.11A	Expected Frequency	141
5.12	Status of computerization	142
5.12A	Expected Frequency	143
5.13	Volume of books and status of computerization	144
5.14	Type of Operating System	145
5.15	Name of the software packages	145
5.16	Areas of Computer Applications	146
5.17	Availability of Internet and e-mail facility	147
5.17A	Expected Frequency	147
5.18	Availability of Telephone and Fax	148
5.19	Opinion of librarian about giving access to the public	149
5.19A	Expected Frequency	150

5.20	Consultation of reading materials per day	150
5.21	Issue system in CC&S libraries	151
5.22	Duration of loan period	152
5.23	Working hours of the CC&S libraries	152
5.24	Allocation of fund	153
5.24A	Expected Frequency	154
5.25	General qualification of the Librarians	154
5.25A	Expected Frequency	155
5.26	Professional qualification possessed by the CC&S librarians	156
5.26A	Expected Frequency	156
5.27	Area of the CC&S library	157
5.28	Separate area facilities	158
5.29	Opinion of the librarians about the library resources and facilities	159
5.29A	Expected Frequency	159
5.30	Reasons for the inadequacy of the library facilities according to librarians	160
5.31	Purpose of visit to the library by users	162
5.32	Purpose of visit to the library by different categories of users	162
5.33	Nature of utilization of information by users	164
5.34	Utilization of information by different categories of users	164
5.34A	Expected Frequency	166
5.35	Publication of books and articles	166
5.36	Number of books published	167
5.37	Number of articles published	168
5.37A	Expected Frequency	169

5.38	Sources of Information	170
5.39	Sources of information for different categories of users	170
5.40	Sources of Information other than their seminary library for users	172
5.41	Source of information other than seminary library for different categories of users and type of library	173
5.42	Frequency of searching out information from outside the library by users	174
5.43	Frequency of searching out information from outside the library by different categories of users	175
5.43A	Expected Frequency	176
5.44	Frequency of library visits by users	176
5.45	Frequency of library visits by different categories of users	177
5.45A	Expected Frequency	178
5.46	Duration of library use	179
5.47	Duration of library use by different categories of users	179
5.47A	Expected Frequency	181
5.48	Personal Collection	181
5.48A	Expected Frequency	182
5.49	Duration of library use	183
5.50	Frequency of consultation of reference books by different categories of users	184
5.50A	Expected Frequency	185
5.51	Use of reading materials by users	186
5.52	Use of reading materials by different categories of users	186
5.53	The subject on which the reading materials are required often	188

5.54	The subjects on which the reading materials are required often by the different categories of users	189
5.55	Method of locating documents in the Library	191
5.56	Method of locating documents by different categories of users	191
5.57	Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to users	193
5.58	Adequacy of reading materials in the library by different categories of users	194
5.59	Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements of users	195
5.60	Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements	196
5.60A	Expected Frequency	197
5.61	Response time for information	198
5.61A	Expected Frequency	198
5.62	The dominant use of computer	200
5.63	The dominant use of computer by different categories of users.	200
5.64	Users' Interest	201
5.65	Time spend in using these facilities	202
5.65A	Expected Frequency	203
5.66	Retrieval of information by users	204
5.67	Retrieval of information by different categories of users	205
5.67A	Expected Frequency	206
5.68	Grading of the CC&S libraries by the users	206

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure No		Page
5.1	Status of computerization	142
5.2	Volume of books and status of computerization	144
5.3	Purpose of visiting the library by different categories of users	163
5.4	Utilization of information by different categories of users	165
5.5	Sources of information for different categories of users	171
5.6	Source of information other than seminary library for different categories of users	173
5.7	Searching out information from outside the library by different categories of users	175
5.8	Frequency of library visits by different categories of users	177
5.9	Duration of library use by different categories of users	180
5.10	Frequency of consultation of reference books by different categories of users	184
5.11	Use of reading materials by different categories of users	187
5.12	The subjects on which the reading materials are required often by the different categories of users	189
5.13	Method of locating documents by different categories of users	192
5.14	Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to different categories of users	194
5.15	Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements	196
5.16	Response time for information for different categories of users	199
5.17	Retrieval of information by different categories of users	205

# INTRODUCTION

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. "The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala " Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

## **CHAPTER I**

---

# **INTRODUCTION**

# CHAPTER ONE

## INTRODUCTION

As a world religion Christianity has its growth and development for the last 21 centuries and is still continuing. These periods have witnessed admirable changes happened in the socio, economic and religious fields. As a religion Christianity has got its origin, development, doctrine and history. Christianity is spread in almost all parts of the world. This is made possible through the teaching and preaching mission of the church. The church played an important role in the fields of education also. It is believed that only through education one can grow in social, moral, economic, and political levels and it is only through education one can realize one's identity and dignity. The schools, colleges, monasteries and seminaries are the agencies, which impart education to the public. Several studies have been conducted in different parts of the world on the role of such institutions and their libraries. John Harvey conducted a study on scholarly and popular religious libraries in 1987. "Religious libraries provide service on all populated continents, with Europe and North America having the predominant numbers. The growth of religious libraries led to the organizations of several international and scholarly religious library associations. Certain national and international religious denomination's head quarters maintain popular level library departments, which provide educational advisory and public services"(Harvey, 1987)<sup>1</sup>. John F Harvey on "World Survey of Popular Church and Synagogue Libraries in 1986" has conducted similar studies. The primary objective of the study was to obtain information about popular Church and Synagogue libraries outside United States. Jean M Wood on religious libraries in UK conducted another study in 1985. A study was conducted by Trevor Zweck on "Religious body libraries" in 1991.

Education is one of the missions of the Church. The priest and religious act as an ambassador to this education process. They are trained in seminaries, where scholarships on various subjects are gained. The subjects include Logic, Metaphysics, Psychology, Anthropology, Philosophy, Theology, Sacred Scripture, study of various other religions etc. These knowledge available in the seminaries and religious houses are not available to the common public due to various constrains. If there is a situation to share these stored knowledge it will enable the outside world to have a deep understanding of the hidden knowledge available in these seminaries and formation houses.

### **1.1 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY**

Today the services rendered by the libraries become more significant than ever for the survival and growth of modern societies. Libraries and information centres are institutions concerned with the collection, storage, processing, organizing and dissemination of knowledge recorded in documents. The advent and advance of democracy, the extension of the horizons of education, the new methods in research and the virtual explosion of knowledge and information have necessitated the service of well organized, properly staffed and updated libraries.

Christian Congregation and seminary (CC&S) libraries have a rightful place in the category of special libraries. Special library, according to J.E. Wright, "is a library which is concerned almost exclusively with literature of a particular subject or a group of subjects, to serve the needs of the personnel of a parent organization". CC&S libraries are special libraries because they have special subject collections and special collections organized for and used by special clientele.

Usually CC&S libraries are attached to seminaries, churches, monasteries, theological centres, formation houses and other Christian institutions. The term seminary means a college for the training of priests and ministers for conducting religious ceremonies. They impart education as dogma of the church, ministerial

training (sacramental formation), and exposure programmes to its candidates. The theological education primarily aims at forming leaders who are positively responsive to the needs and problems of the people and uplift them from the bondage of injustice and slavery and educate with moral values. Archives and manuscript collections are available as special items in these libraries. These libraries are well equipped with books, periodicals, national and international journals and other non-book documents. Each and every seminary functions like a college with all the activities such as learning, teaching and experimenting, along with research studies.

In the academic field, IT plays a vital role. Here the people make use of IT for their learning, teaching and research. Learning and teaching are two main activities, through which information generation is made possible. Hence IT should be provided to the academic community, as it becomes an integral component of the present day study and search for knowledge and information.

This study, which includes the evaluation of organization and services of the CC&S libraries in Kerala, is the first of its kind. Descriptive and evaluative studies on this category of libraries are there in Library and Information Science literature, but they are mostly with reference to European and American situations. Systematic studies on the libraries of the Christian churches in Kerala have not been conducted so far. This is what the investigator is attempting. Hence the present study becomes relevant and significant.

## **1.2 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM**

The title of the study is stated as "*THE IMPACT OF IT ON THE ORGANIZATION AND SERVICES OF THE LIBRARIES IN CHRISTIAN CONGREGATIONS AND SEMINARIES IN KERALA*".

## **1.3 OPERATIONAL DEFINITION OF KEY TERMS**

The key terms of the study are:

### **1.3.1 Impact**

Impact means "the act of an object hitting or colliding with another object, a collision, strong effect or force of. It is a continuing, powerful influence." (New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary, 2001).<sup>2</sup>

By 'impact' the investigator means the overall influence, control, after effects and challenges that are put forward by the presence and interaction of something.

### **1.3.2 Information Technology (IT)**

The term 'Information Technology' (IT) is commonly used to mean combination of computer and communication technologies used for information storage, retrieval and dissemination.

According to ALA Glossary 'IT' "is the application of computers and other technologies to the acquisition, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination of information. 'IT' is a product of information science and technology." (Bhargava,2002).<sup>3</sup>

Moll defines 'IT' as various means of obtaining, storing and transferring information using computers, telecommunications and microelectronics.

However, it is clear that the convergence of three technologies computer, microelectronics and communications constitute the information technology.

### **1.3.3 Organization**

Organization "is a systematic arrangement for a definite purpose; the way in which something is organised."(New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary, 2001)<sup>4</sup>. By the term Organization the investigator means for a systematic arrangement of the different functional parts of an institution for a definite purpose. The library as an institution has several functions like collection, building, technical organization, circulation, maintenance etc.

### **1.3.4 Services**

The term service means " the act of serving, a man who performs services of maintenance, supply, and repair etc." (New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary, 2001)<sup>5</sup>. By the term 'Service' the investigator means the library services; the various ways in which the library is made useful to its clientele. The traditional

services of a library are lending, reference etc. Modern libraries have developed various sophisticated services like OPAC, Current Awareness Services, Selective Dissemination of Information, Online searching etc.

### **1.3.5 Library**

“Library is a public institution or establishment charged with the care of collection of books and the duty of making them accessible to those who require the use of them and the task of converting every person into a habitual library goer and reader of books” (Ranganathan, 1961)<sup>6</sup>. However, the term library generally conveys the notion of a collection of printed books and the services and operations connected therewith. But in the special context of this study the term library is meant to include also archives and manuscripts besides printed books and the electronic media documents.

### **1.3.6 Christian Congregation**

Christian congregations are communities where monks and nuns live in great austerity, observing the vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. The members of these congregations normally lead a religious life having been separated from their own family and domestic backgrounds and those who adopt this manner of life are called monks, nuns, brothers or sisters or simply the religious. Congregations are found in all denominations of the Christian church.

### **1.3.7 Seminary**

Seminary “is a school for training clergymen. It is also called Theological Seminary.” (The World Book Encyclopaedia, 2000)<sup>7</sup>.

By the term seminary the investigator means is a school for training priests of the various Christian denominations. It is also called theological seminary, as it is the place where theological and religious formation is imparted to the potential priests and other members of the religious ministry. Also it is common to use the term

'formation houses' in the case of women. However in the present study the term 'seminary' is used to mean both the categories.

### **1.3.8 Christian congregation and seminary libraries**

The term Christian congregations and seminary libraries are those which are attached to Christian theological centres, churches, seminaries and religious congregations, having special collection of Christian literature including the works on various aspects of theology, divinity, religion, spirituality, ecclesiology, church history, sociology, philosophy etc. Modern seminaries have very comprehensive collections covering almost all subjects.

## **1.4 OBJECTIVES**

The following are the major objectives of the study.

1. To investigate the existing state of the CC&S libraries i.e., collection, organizational set up, computerization, services, finance and physical facilities.
2. To find out the quality and quantity of the library personnel in the CC & S libraries.
3. To assess the information requirements of various categories of users such as students and teachers of seminaries i.e. priests and nuns of religious congregations.
4. To assess the degree of utilization of existing library resources and facilities by the different categories of users in Christian congregations and seminaries.
5. To find out the extent of the availability and use of IT in library such as computer, Internet, E-mail, audio-video, CD-Rom, Multimedia and Online search.

## **1.5 HYPOTHESES**

The following are the working hypotheses formulated for the study.

1. The CC&S libraries have not been organized properly in modern scientific lines.
2. The quality and quantity of the library personnel in the CC&S libraries are totally inadequate to provide the expected library services.
3. The library resources and facilities in the CC&S libraries are under utilized.
4. The application and use of IT in CC&S libraries have not reached an optimum level of satisfaction by the users.

## **1.6 METHODOLOGY**

A survey of a library is widely recognized as a wise procedure for the evaluation of library services, the creation of a basis for planning library development and determination of the degree to which a library is achieving its goals. The present study is based on a survey on the libraries of seminaries and the various Christian congregations belonging to the major Christian denominations in Kerala. It examined the existing conditions and possibilities for developments of the CC&S Libraries. It has been designed as a descriptive study based on the primary data collected by the investigator through various means.

### **1.6.1 Selection of sample**

There are 385 CC&S libraries in Kerala, which are attached to the major Christian churches such as Roman Catholic, Orthodox and Protestant. Out of 385 CC&S libraries 327 are Roman Catholic, and 59 are Orthodox or Protestant. Out of 327 Catholic libraries 158 are Generalate and Provincialate libraries. The district wise distribution of these libraries are given in the following tables: table 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, and 1.4 respectively.

**Table-1.1. DISTRICT WISE DISTRIBUTION OF CATHOLIC SEMINARIES AND FORMATION  
HOUSE LIBRARIES**

Collection	TVM	KLL	PTH	ALP	KTM	IDY	EKM	TCR	PLA	KZH	MAL	WAY	KAN	Total
Below 5,000	7	4	1	1	16	2	14	18	2	6	1	20	5	97
5,000-10,000	4	-	-	2	20	-	5	6	-	3	1	6	6	53
10,000 - 15,000	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
15,000 - 20,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	-	-	3
20,000 - 25,000	-	-	-	-	1	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	-	6
25,000 - 30,000	1	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	4
30,000 - 35,000	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
35,000 - 40,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,000-45,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
45,000-50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Above 50,000	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>168</b>

TVM - Trivandrum

ALP - Alleppey

EKM - Ernakulam

KLL - Kollam

KTM - Kottayam

TCR - Trichur

PTH - Pathanamthitta

IDY - Idukky

PLA - Palakkad

KZH - Kozhikode

MAL - Malappuram

WAY - Wayanad

KAN - Kannur

KAS - Kasargode

**Table-1.2. DISTRICT WISE DISTRIBUTION OF ORTHODOX AND  
PROTESTANT SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

Collection	TVM	KLL	PTH	ALP	KTM	IDY	EKM	KZH	MAL	Total
Below 5,000	3	6	8	2	4	3	2	4	2	34
5,000-10,000	-	1	4	1	3	2	-	1	-	12
10,000 - 15,000	1	2	1	-	-	1	-	-	-	5
15,000 - 20,000	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2
20,000 - 25,000	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	2
25,000 - 30,000	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	3
30,000 - 35,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35,000 - 40,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,000-45,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45,000-50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Above 50,000	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>59</b>

TVM – Trivandrum

ALP – Alleppey

EKM – Ernakulam

KLL – Kollam

KTM – Kottayam

MAL – Malappuram

PTH – Pathanamthitta

IDY – Idukky

KZH – Kozhikode

**Table-1.3. DISTRICT WISE DISTRIBUTION OF GENERALATE  
LIBRARIES**

Collec tion	TVM	PTH	ALP	KTM	IDY	EKM	TCR	PLA	KZH	MAL	WAY	KAN	Total
Below 5,000	2	2	-	5	1	4	4	2	1	2	2	1	26
5,000- 10,000	-	-	1	4	-	10	5	-	-	-	-	-	20
10,000 - 15,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15,000 - 20,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	1
20,000 - 25,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
25,000 - 30,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30,000 - 35,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35,000 - 40,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,000- 45,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45,000- 50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Above 50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>47</b>

TVM - Trivandrum

PTH - Pathanamthitta

ALP - Alleppey

KTM - Kottayam

IDY - Idukky

EKM - Ernakulam

TR - Trichur

PLA - Palakkad

MAL - Malappuram

KZH - Kozhikode

WAY - Wayanad

KAN - Kannur

**Table-1.4. DISTRICT WISE DISTRIBUTION OF PROVINCIALATE  
LIBRARIES**

Collec tion	TVM	KLL	PTH	ALP	KTM	IDY	EKM	TCR	PLA	KZH	WAY	KAN	Total
Below 5,000	4	1	-	2	17	2	10	10	4	9	7	6	72
5,000- 10,000	3	-	2	-	6	-	16	6	-	1	-	-	34
10,000 - 15,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
15,000 - 20,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20,000 - 25,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1
25,000 - 30,000	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	2
30,000 - 35,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
35,000 - 40,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40,000- 45,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45,000- 50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Above 50,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	7	1	2	2	24	2	26	18	4	12	7	6	111

TVM - Trivandrum

KLL - Kollam

PTH - Pathanamthitta

ALP - Alleppey

KTM - Kottayam

IDY - Idukky

EKM - Ernakulam

TCR - Trichur

PLA - Palakkad

KZH - Kozhikode

WAY - Wayanad

KAN - Kannur

These libraries are scattered in the 13 districts of Kerala except Kasargaud. The largest number is in Kottayam district with 82, Eranakulam comes next with 73 and Thrissur comes third with 55 libraries. Number of libraries in other district is less.

As it was inconvenient to collect data from all the CC&S libraries the investigator selected samples from the three denominations and religious congregations representing each zone of Kerala - North, Central and South and libraries having different collection and number of users. Thus representative samples were selected from libraries having a collection of below 5000; 5000-10000; 10000-20000; 20000-40000; above 40000 and having more than twenty five users.

The sample of 50 CC & S libraries selected for the study consists of 15 Orthodox and Protestant seminary libraries, 18 Catholic seminary libraries and 17 Generalate and Provincialate libraries.

**Table 1.5**  
**Distribution of questionnaires among users**

Type of libraries	Total No. of users	No. of Questionnaires distributed	No. of Questionnaires received	%
Orthodox & Protestant Seminary Libraries	2175	216	195	89.8
Catholic Seminary Libraries	2914	301	195	96.67
Generalate & Provincialate Libraries	754	80	60	75
<b>Total</b>	<b>5843</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>91.28</b>

There were a total of 5843 users of which 2175 were from OPSL, 2914 were from CSL and 754 were from GPL. Questionnaires as seen in appendix II and III were distributed to 10% of total number of users in each category. A total number of 216 questionnaires were distributed to OPSL, 301 to CSL and 80 to GPL.

Out of 216 questionnaire distributed in OPSL 195 (89.8%) were received back, out of 301 distributed in CSL 290 (96.67%) were returned and out of 80 distributed in GPL only 60 were received duly filled in.

Altogether 597 questionnaires were distributed to the users of 50 CC&S libraries to examine the degree of utilization of library resources and facilities of which 545 (91.2%) were received duly filled in.

A total number of 326 questionnaires were distributed to the under graduate (UG), 53 to the postgraduates (PG), 38 to the research scholars (RS) and 180 to the staff members out of which 310 (95%) were duly filled up from the UG students 40 (75%) from the PG students, 25 (65%) from the RS and 170 (94%) from the staff. Break up of the respondents are given in table 1.2. The largest category is UG.

**Table 1.6**  
**Break-up of the respondents**

Respondents	<i>F</i>	%
UG	310	57
PG	40	7.3
RS	25	4.5
STAFF	170	31.1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>99.9</b>

Questionnaires were distributed to the librarians of 50 CC&S libraries to study the existing state of the libraries such as collection, organization, computerization, service, personnel, finance and physical facilities.

### 1.6.2 Data sources

The investigator under the guidance of the supervising teacher prepared the questionnaire. Before preparing the questionnaire, similar previous studies were consulted as the first step. A rough draft of the questionnaire was prepared, consulted with the experts and made corrections.

The investigator then made necessary arrangements with the authority of the CC&S libraries to meet the students in person for administering the questionnaire. The investigator then made sufficient number of copies of the questionnaire and met the students in their classrooms and distributed the questionnaire individually. The subject was introduced to the respondents in a simple, brief and succinct manner with a view to eliciting all relevant data. Personal details such as, age, name of the institution and subject of specialization were asked in the questionnaire. Necessary instructions were given to the respondents to fill up the questionnaire. Users were given sufficient time to go through the questionnaire and record their responses and the filled up questionnaires were collected. Users showed very interest and co-operation in filling the questionnaire. As the investigator personally visited the CC&S libraries, the data collection was completed without much delay.

In the present study the investigator has made use of the following sources for data collection.

- 1.6.2.1** Questionnaire administered to the personnel in charge of the CC&S libraries (librarians) under study in Kerala to collect data on the organization, services, collection, computerization, mode of financing, Questionnaire administered to a representative group of members of faculty, research scholars, students of the seminaries and priests and nuns of the religious congregations to collect data regarding the information requirements and use of the library resources and facilities.
- 1.6.2.3** Personal observation of the organization and administrative practices, functions, facilities, resources and the extent of the utilization of the CC&S libraries under study.
- 1.6.2.4** Examination of the relevant files and records maintained in the CC&S libraries.

All these enabled the preparation of the questionnaire in a comprehensive manner covering almost all the details of the organization and services of the CC&S libraries in Kerala.

### **1.6.2.5 Questionnaire to the librarians**

Questionnaire as seen in APPENDIX II to the librarians mainly consisted of three parts: part A, part B and part C.

**Part A** – Institutional profile meant to obtain information about the fifty CC&S libraries with regard to their year of establishment, location and address.

**Part B** – Aimed to gather information relating to the collection of books in the library, classification and cataloguing, computerization library facilities, services, personnel and finance.

**Part C** – Intended to obtain suggestions for improving the organization, services and facilities of the CC&S libraries.

### **1.6.2.6 Questionnaire to the users**

The Questionnaire as seen in APPENDIX III for users consisted of three parts: part A, part B and Part C.

**Part A** – User profile meant to gather information about the age, qualification and the course of study of the respondents.

**Part B** – Intended to obtain data on information requirements, information sources, information use, adequacy of reading materials and library effectiveness.

**Part C** – Aimed to obtain suggestions for the improvement of the library facilities and services.

## **1.7 DATA ANALYSIS TECHNIQUE**

For analysis, users were categorized into four groups such as UG, PG, RS and Staff. Percentage, Average Score and Chi-square Test analysis wherever it was appropriate have been used to represent the data in the tables. Tables and Figures also used to present the data.

## **1.8 ORGANIZATION OF THE THESIS**

The thesis is in six chapters. The first chapter entitled "Introduction" provides a general view of the content of the thesis under the major headings: significance of the study, statement of the problem, operational definition, objectives, hypothesis, methodology, analysis and interpretation of data, and the organisation of the thesis.

The second chapter entitled "Review of Literature" presents the studies done previously on this problem. An earnest attempt is made to locate books and articles published on this area for the period from 1977 to 2003.

The third chapter entitled "Profile of the study area" contains brief sketch of the 50 CC&S libraries selected for the study. The investigator has visited all the 50 libraries to collect the data required and spent two weeks per library for this purpose.

The fourth chapter entitled "The impact of IT on CC&S libraries" presents under the following headings. The introduction, definition of IT, automation of libraries, need for library automation, merits of library automation, areas of automation, IT scenario in church library system, integrating it in church libraries, impact of electronic media and storage system, networking of church libraries and conclusion.

The fifth chapter entitled "Analysis and Interpretation of Data" contains analysis of data collected through questionnaires, interview, observation and examination of relevant registers.

The sixth chapter entitled "Conclusion" contains findings and suggestions emerged out of this study. There are a few recommendations to the higher authorities to improve the conditions towards automation of libraries. Finally it identifies the areas for further research.

The thesis ends with a general bibliography listing alphabetically the books and articles consulted by the investigator for the preparation of the thesis.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- 1) Harvey, John F. (1987) "Scholarly and popular Religious Libraries". *International Library Review*. 19: 359-386.
- 2) *New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary*. (2001) New Delhi: CBS Publishers: 632.
- 3) Bhargava, G.D. (2002) Role of IT in College Libraries : A Challenge for Librarians . *Library Information Science and Society*. Ed. Bhargava, G.D. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publishers: 227.
- 4) *New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary*. (2001) New Delhi: CBS Publishers: 890.
- 5) \_\_\_\_\_ . (2001) New Delhi: CBS Publishers: 1150.
- 6) Ranganathan, S. R. . (1961) *Reference Service*. Madras: Asia Publication: 66.
- 7) *The World Book Encyclopaedia*. (1997) Vol.XVII London: World Book International: 248.

# REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. “The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala ” Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

**CHAPTER II**

---

**REVIEW OF LITERATURE**

## CHAPTER II

### REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The present study on “The Impact of Information Technology on the organization and services of Libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries of Kerala” consists of mainly two facets. They are the impact of IT and organization and services of Christian Congregations and Seminaries of Kerala. An earnest attempt is made to collect all the documents relevant to this study. As a first step in this direction a search in LISA for the period from 1999 April to 2003 March was made. The investigator has visited more than 50 Libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries of Kerala for perusing the literature on the area of study. In addition to this the relevant literature available in the libraries of DRTC, IIT, United Theological College (UTC), Carmalaram Theological College (CTC), Dharmaram Theological College, St. Peters Theological College in Bangalore and REC in Calicut, Osmania University Library, Hyderabad and Madras University Library were scrutinized during the investigation, scarcity of literature on Christian Congregations and Seminaries was witnessed. The literature so identified is subjected to a detailed review in this chapter and they are arranged chronologically.

Khurshid, Z. (2003)<sup>1</sup> studied the impact of information technology on job requirements and qualifications for catalogers. Three major developments in library automation and IT that have influenced cataloguing are: (a) the development of the MARC format by the libraries of congress (b) professional cataloguers concentrating technical reports, theses and non-book materials and (c) bibliographic utilities on cataloguing.

Singh, and Garg, (2002)<sup>2</sup> conducted study on the Impact of information technology on biomedical information centres and libraries (ICLs) in India. Biomedical information is critical to public health in general and biomedical research and education in particular. Described the computer aspect in IT for developing a model of Indian Biomedical Information System using computer technology. Its relationship with ICLs, users and professionals are examined. Identified Government of India (GOI) policies and programmes to promote and design IT based services. The study deals with seven objectives. To fulfill these objectives the research plan was drawn and multi-method approach employing field survey random sampling method and a questionnaire as main instrument was adopted. For collection and analysis of relevant data interviews and indirect studies of records were adopted.

Sing and Garg (2002)<sup>3</sup> gave an overview of reprography as an inseparable part of information centres and libraries (ICLs). Described the historical development of reprography and its impact on document delivery services. A questionnaire method using a field stratified sample survey was selected as the main instrument for data collection. The study showed that there is increase in availability and use of photocopying facilities in biomedical ICLs in India. The use and awareness, including the impact and gradation as indicated by the respondent ICLs are highlighted. The survey indicated that majority of the biomedical ICLs have photocopying facilities. Concluded that while selecting a copier, its reliability, high productivity, and user friendliness and after sale services are to be taken into consideration.

Padmamma, (2002)<sup>4</sup> conducted a study on information seeking behaviour of 84 scientists of Vishweshvarach Iron and Steel Limited (VISL) Bhadravathi, Karnataka, which revealed that, roughly one-third of the scientists visit the information centre to satisfy the information needs of research activity. Data was collected through questionnaire and interview techniques. The main objective was to examine the various channels through which VISL scientists, gather information, extent of the utilization of different library services, and different factors, which hinder information seeking behaviour.

Agila (2001)<sup>5</sup> conducted a study on the application of information technology in modern academic libraries. 'IT' in modern academic libraries is helpful to obtain

the right information at the right time in the right place and at the right cost. IT improved the status of the library and it reduced the workload of the library professions. IT is one of the major tools of tomorrow to shape our society and our institutions particularly our libraries as one of the most important influence in education, culture and society. It has changed the way we perceive of and disseminate information and has even threatened the traditional approaches to library and librarianship.

Anitha and Jasmine (2001)<sup>6</sup> conducted a survey on the Automation of libraries: impact on library professional. From the study it is known that every librarian welcomes automation. The library staff saw automation as a factor that saved their energy. Librarian only through automation attains self-satisfaction that is necessary for the job. A library can serve its purpose of existence only when it follows S.R Ranganathan's five laws of library science. And his five laws can be effective only by the implication of automation.

Balakrishnan (2001)<sup>7</sup> conducted a study on application of 'IT' in modern academic libraries. It discussed that automated library system offered convenient, more flexible and comprehensive storage and retrieval of information than manual system. IT is basically a combination of information computers and information storage media. The emerging information has brought about a big change in variety of activities of a library such as library automation, online search to international database, use of CD-ROM, and Internet and E-mail etc.

Chitra Dhavaputhalvi (2001)<sup>8</sup> dealt with the impact of technology change on the academic libraries. This paper discussed about the new technological innovations such as on-line service, satellite communication, multimedia, etc. They have revolutionized the facilities offered by libraries. Several libraries have realized the potential in the use of the library automation. Automation is used for a wide variety of jobs. The use of automation eliminates low skill jobs. It increased the demand for highly skilled workers. The study concluded with a fear that if a library is being automated, the librarian may no longer be the main source of information.

Eve and Brophy (2001)<sup>9</sup> conducted a study on the value and impact of end-user IT services in public libraries. The project's aim was the development of a methodology that could be used by public libraries in the UK to gain insights into the

value which users place on in-library IT access and the impact on them of that access. During the project, the methodology was tested in three public libraries, ie. (Birmingham, Cheshire and Cumbria) and the results of those studies are reported. This report included evidence from the three participating libraries. The value and impact of end-user IT-based services in these libraries were tested. Concluded with suggestions for modifications in the existing services as a result of the impact of IT on the users.

Siddiqui (2001)<sup>10</sup> conducted a user survey on adequacy of collection and its use in the Jawaharlal Nehru University (JNU) library, New Delhi. The study identified various problems faced by the university library in collection building. For conducting the survey, a questionnaire was prepared and stratified random sampling was used for the purpose. The user groups of the library were divided into five categories and 5 percent of the user population was selected as sample size. The study concluded that the majority of users are satisfied with the collection. It also identified few subject areas for collection development.

Vijayalaxmi and Maheswarappa (2001)<sup>11</sup> investigated the information use pattern of postgraduate lady students of Gulbarga University, Gulbarga. The main objectives of the study were to determine the time spent per week for information searching and gathering, reading, study and recreation; types of information required; purpose of using the information and methods used for keeping up to date; data awareness, use and usefulness of information sources; information searching undertaken and the methods used for searching the information; frequency of visits to other libraries and success in getting information; consultation of library staff and success in getting information from the library staff; difficulties encountered in access and use of information. The questionnaire method was used for the collection of data. The following suggestions were made, (a) develop collection keeping in view the course contents of various courses of the University. (b) Create awareness among the students regarding the type of sources and their importance. (c) Create awareness regarding the facilities and services through publicity. (d) Encourage the students to use the resources and services of other libraries and staff, and to provide systematic orientation to student regarding its resources and services.

Mittal and Deepti Agarwal (2001)<sup>12</sup> analysed the computerization activities of CBRI Library, to keep pace with the technological developments. In the year 1997 with the establishment of a library network system with the software package LIBSYS many of the functions of the library were improved. Computerization facilitated resource sharing and enabled technical processing efficiently over a manual system. Some of the problems encountered in library automations were: cost, communication gap, retrospective conversion, shelving disturbed, shortage of trained manpower, power fluctuation etc.

Sharma (2001)<sup>13</sup> conducted a survey on status of engineering college libraries in Haryana. As there were only twenty-four engineering colleges in the state, it was decided to study the entire population and, therefore, no sample was selected. Questionnaire was used for data collection and the response was very encouraging. Data was collected in terms of manpower, services offered, physical facilities, collection development, technical organisation etc. It was suggested that large-scale improvement is needed in majority of the areas. Information services shall be extended for at least twelve hours a day in all the libraries. The shortage of staff at lower level is attracted as the main reason for not extending the time. Professional library staff should be given opportunity for their professional development through participation in conferences, seminars etc. and training on application of information technology to library and its services. This will result in qualitative improvement in the functioning of the libraries.

Misra and Satyanarayana (2001)<sup>14</sup> conducted a study on uses of Internet in Tagore University Library, Lucknow. The main objective is to know the purpose of using internet, to identify the popular sites used by the faculty members and research scholars, to determine the level of their satisfaction with this services etc. Data was collected through a structured questionnaire with a sample of fifty respondents. Tagore Library of Lucknow University is using E-Mail since 1993 and Internet since 1997, which is gaining popularity. The study concluded that Internet is really a great tool for the library and information professionals in performing their duties.

Dave (2001)<sup>15</sup> studied the changes in information services in Nagpur University Library in IT Age. It discussed how Nagpur University Library is improving its traditional services as acquiring net technologies to cope with the

present information age. The information technology has influenced all fields of life and the library is no exception in the present IT age. This study concluded that, all libraries are needed to develop their collections, improve their services and stand out in this competitive age. But due to rapid growth of information, varied application of information technology and financial constraints it has become a big challenge for library professionals, especially of academic libraries. The study suggested that improving quality does not mean only to adopt new and expensive technologies, but continuous adherence to it as budget permits.

Garg (2000)<sup>16</sup> identified the information-seeking pattern of the users in Engineering Institutions in Rajasthan. The study was confined to the faculty members of the engineering discipline, serving in various institutions in Rajasthan. Questionnaire method was used as a tool for collecting the data. It was observed that faculty members were motivated by different motives for seeking information. The degree of motivation varied from person to person. According to the respondents, journals were the highly used reading material followed by textbooks, handbooks, conference proceedings and electronic media.

Ashokan (2000)<sup>17</sup> conducted a study on information seeking behaviour of postgraduate students in Brunnan College, Thalassery. Data was collected through a structured questionnaire, which was personally handed over to 200 selected postgraduate students of various disciplines, i.e. Language and Literature, Science and Social Sciences, out of which 189 were responded. Informal interviews were also conducted. The study has given a clear picture of the background of the students and their quest for information. It was found that science students visit the library only occasionally while majority of the language and literature students visit the library daily. Suggestions were made for the appointment of efficient and trained library staff. It was also suggested to conduct user education programmes and to start open access system in the library.

Biradar and Sampath Kumar (2000)<sup>18</sup> conducted a study to evaluate the information services and facilities offered by DVS Polytechnic College library. The main objectives of the study was to evaluate the existing library services and facilities and whether the personal attributes such as nature of work and gender have any impact on the library services. Suitable techniques and methods were suggested

to improve the existing services of the library. The data was collected by means of a questionnaire. The study gave a clear image of the users opinion on the various aspects of library services. Observations and recommendations were made. It is observed that the library should participate in Inter Library Loan service (ILL) as a first step in resource sharing. The present system of services offered by the library is inadequate. The introduction of traditional services like ILL, CAS, and user education program etc. are a must to meet the various needs of users as well as for maximum utilization of the available resources. Library should also bring awareness to users about online service, Internet facility and other advanced services offered by the various national and international organizations.

Sharma (2000)<sup>19</sup> analysed on users orientation and contribution of information technology in Agra University and the need of users orientation for maximum use of library collection were discussed. This study mentioned the various approaches in this regard along with the many impact of IT. A comprehensive schedule was developed and tested on sample data. The survey included interview schedule, questionnaire, and observation. Major findings show that there are factors influencing the use of libraries. Users interest varied from one user to another. The difficulties of the readers may overcome, if reader orientation programmes are conducted through direct method and, indirect method. Librarian should keep in touch with readers, to aware them telling them about new arrivals, and various services offered. Librarian should know the interests of the readers and maintain the variety of collections to suit their interests.

Tadasad and Talikoti (2000)<sup>20</sup> studied the awareness and utilization of resources, services and facilities of city central libraries, Gulbaraga based on a survey on two hundred and twenty-nine users. The study revealed that a significant number of the users are unaware of the resources and services provided by the library. The resources and services are made use only by those who are aware of the resources and services. As far as rate of satisfaction of the services and facilities are concerned a majority is satisfied. Central library, Gulbaraga can undertake continuous awareness programs in an extensive way so as to ensure the maximum utilization of the resources, services and facilities by the users.

Ojha and others (2000)<sup>21</sup> studied the impact of information technology on libraries approach: a futuristic out look .The changing scenario of libraries with special reference to India and the application of information technology during the last decade of the both century, visualise that libraries in the 21<sup>st</sup> century will be known as paperless or electronic libraries. Paper will be replaced by CDs, and other forms of non-book material. Internet will be another important medium for retrieving and marketing of information. The libraries may not require having huge buildings but they may be available at readers' desk, may it be the home or office. World wide web, video conferencing, desktop publishing, and three-dimensional exchange of information will be the most popular media in the coming century. In a nutshell, libraries would continue to render its valuable services with the help of IT to respond to the needs of the readers and to procure the cost of effective information sources.

Mahapatra and Panda (2000)<sup>22</sup> studied the state of reading interest and utilization of information resources by the working journalists in Orissa. Data was coded from 226 out of 490 working journalists in the state. The study investigated the reading habit of working journalists in the state; frequency of their visit to library and their use of library materials and services. The findings of the study revealed that 79.64% of the working journalists assigned top priority to reading newspapers and popular magazines compared to other form of documents.

Anuradha (1999)<sup>23</sup> conducted a study on Impact of digital libraries on information transfer. It discussed about the growing needs and the change of user character for access to information. It explained the concept of digital libraries and their nature, functions and environment .It highlighted the digital library products and systems with an illustration of “New branches of the information technology Tree.” It also overviewed the electronic information sources. It assessed the importance of CD- ROM’s in digital libraries. It highlighted the impact of digital libraries on information transfer and also identified its limitations.

Ahmad (1999)<sup>24</sup> examined the impact of IT on the quality of resource sharing in the electronic information era. It discussed the role of IT for effective utilization of printed and electronic resources available at local, regional, national and international level with the objective to provide comprehensive and quality based

access to the information resources and services to the foresters, scientists and scholars of ICFRE.

Formson (1999)<sup>25</sup> conducted a study on the impact of information technology on the cataloguing process at the University of Botswana Library. Demonstrated how automation has increased the efficiency of the cataloguing process at the University of Botswana Library in Gabarone, Botswana. It has resulted in increased productivity and considerably reduced the backlog in cataloguing. Concluded that IT has named the status of a cataloguer to the position of coordinator of a bibliographic network.

Muthusamy and Thangarajan (1999)<sup>26</sup> dealt with the impact of internet and multimedia on library. It examined the evolution of internet, multimedia and advances in the communication technology plays a vital role in information dissemination. Since the advent in television, computer and internet working, the role of librarian and libraries is changing rapidly and becoming more challenging. This challenge is partially overcome with the help of multimedia and internet

Sangam and Taiwar (1999)<sup>27</sup> conducted a study on Impact of digital libraries on services and products. This examined the concept of digital library, identified its different assumptions, discussed its impacts on education, services and products of the library ie cataloguing, editing, indexing, result processing, image search, dynamic books and rural access. Concluded that in a digital library system, the library is specialized, highly technical and better equipped to provide high-tech services.

Sambasivan (1999)<sup>28</sup> examined the Impact of information technology on the duties and responsibilities of reference librarians. Analyzed the problems faced by reference librarians in the context of speedy transition of tools and techniques for information storage and retrieval. Described the shifts in emphasis, nature and approach in the questions now posed by library users who are aware of the resources available on CD-ROM and the Internet.

Yadagir (1999)<sup>29</sup> studied the Application of information technology in Library services in the central library, Regional Engineering College (REC) Warangal. The study discussed briefly the application of information technology (IT) in creation of database, housekeeping services such as circulation desk, OPAC etc.

and introduction of latest IT infrastructure viz. Bar-coding technology, Digital graphic printer, Multimedia systems, CD-ROMs, Audio-visual media etc.

Dalai and others (1999)<sup>30</sup> conducted a study on Libraries in the context of electronic information era. An attempt was made to identify the role and impact of electronic media in modern libraries and information centres in the context of information age of 21<sup>st</sup> century. It also identifies the knowledge and skill requirements of the Library and information science personnel for internet with the changing environment and suggested some measures for the development of the same to meet the present and future challenges in the context of emerging new technologies in the libraries. Mutual exchange of information and resource sharing will be the motto of the profession and it has to flourish in future for growth and healthy development of our libraries and information centres. The need for inter library co-operation and resource sharing is highlighted to overcome the limitations like space, money, manpower, materials etc.

Arora and Lekhi (1999)<sup>31</sup> conducted a study on the role of digital library technology in the electronic information environment. This study described the definition, evolution and need and development of digital library technology and its applications across all kinds of institutions. At the same time the field of digital libraries is young enough to support entirely new approaches. The development and application of digital library technologies continue to accelerate in electronic information environment. The increasing use of the internet and world wide web has enabled access and retrieval of information across networks. The study concluded that there is a growing need and worldwide trend to collect, organise, manage, protect and distribute information in digital form.

Venkatramana (1999)<sup>32</sup> conducted a study on the role of digital libraries in the electronic information era. This study gave a brief description of digital library. The rapid advances in information processing, storage and communication technologies have revolutionized the role of worldwide libraries in disseminating information to their users. The libraries are reconsolidating their positions in building digital collections, redesigning their services and information products and to add values to their services in order to satisfy the changing information needs of the users.

Dhavan (1999)<sup>33</sup> conducted a study on an effective solution for resource sharing among libraries in India. He highlighted the current problems in resource sharing. From the users perspective, user services should have remained the major focus of activity in resource sharing. However, in actual practice, it is the use of periodicals that has been receiving greater attention in resource sharing. To make resource sharing attractive to users, the emphasis on its activities must shift to services. In the context of conceptual frame work of resource – sharing the study – suggested a viable solution for the purpose. That is librarian participating in resource sharing shall use Common Communication Format (CCF) for the description of their documents.

Gergan (1999)<sup>34</sup> studied on the resources available in the library of the Old Moravian Church in the far-flung place of Leh-Ladakh. The library has a few hundred books and manuscripts. Some of the books are more than two hundred years old. Almost all the books were carried to Leh on horseback before the era of motor vehicles or aeroplanes. The collection as a whole bears a testimony to the learning and dedication of the pioneer missionaries in Ladakh.

Chopra (1999)<sup>35</sup> studied on how and why libraries and information centres are finding it necessary to change direction and diversity in order to adapt to the threats and challenges posed by latest and highly advanced computer technology. He pointed out that, the advent of the internet, global information infrastructure, PC-based hardware and software development, e-mail, e-books, CD ROMs, DVDs etc. have absolutely changed the scenario of libraries. The librarians should be ready to understand the new technology, so that they could disseminate information to the users. The libraries are making a struggle for survival in the information technology and therefore the librarian should not be reluctant to learn the new technology.

Singh (1998)<sup>36</sup> conducted a survey on IIT library, Delhi. The data was collected through two different questionnaires administered to the librarians and the users of the library. For the purpose of the study, librarian's response has helped to find quantitative growth of various aspects such as membership of the library, document collection, circulation of documents, finance etc. whereas user's survey has helped to find out the qualitative aspects of the study in terms of document collection, services, physical facilities, computer applications etc. The respondents

made certain recommendations, which included the library is suffering from financial crunch and in order to meet this problem to some extent, networking of all IIT libraries need to be implemented urgently. Regarding physical facilities, users need additional seats, faculty members wanted cubicles or seats in the reading room to be reserved for them. Users have suggested that the number of periodicals being subscribed be increased, especially in the areas of interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary research. The need for computerization of all library operations and services has been emphasised. Networking of libraries has also been suggested, to overcome the budgetary constraints. Need for trained staff with proper subject background has been emphasised. Users have stressed that the staff should be more helpful cooperative and polite towards library users.

Veena Saraf and others (1998)<sup>37</sup> investigated the relationship between information needs, channels and sources. The main premise of this study was that information used by scientists and technologists was conditioned by factors such as nature of work, availability of information sources and other organisational and personal variables. The purpose of the study is to identify relationship among information needs, channels and sources and their impact on background variables, namely, age, sex, qualifications and status. Data was collected through questionnaires and then analysed. Analysis of the data revealed that information needs, channels and sources are bound together in a mutually interdependent in a system. Further, age, qualifications and status do influence scientists and technologists' use of information channels and sources.

Rozic-Hristovski, and Pogacnik (1998)<sup>38</sup> analyzed the impact of the information technology on the role of medical libraries in information management. The exponential growth of biomedical knowledge and information technology development has changed the infrastructure of health care systems, education and research. The functions of medical libraries have therefore shifted from managing containers of information towards influencing biomedical information resource content and education. These tasks are formalized in American standards for medical libraries, stressing the information management role in an evolving environment. Though Slovenia medical libraries also are aware of the development imperative of

information activities for advances in medicine but they are faced with lack of specific guidelines for proactive action.

Reuben and John Paul Anbu (1998)<sup>39</sup> studied the primary factor in library computerization is the selection of a suitable hardware and software. Analysed the peculiarities of the new versions of CDS/ISIS software package. The study enumerated the functions that the software perform and described the procedure for designing a database. It mentions other packages prepared with CDS/ISIS as the base, to perform operations such as downloading records from external databases, conversion of databases and integrated packages meant for library operations. This study described the nature of use of the packages in India and the facilities available for training on the software

Srivastava (1997)<sup>40</sup> discussed the necessity of resource sharing to make optimum use of scarce resources, with the help of computers, e-mail, fax, telephone etc. It is suggested that libraries should enter into an agreement, to develop interlibrary loan code. Speedy postal facilities on cheaper rates for exchange of information may be provided.

Pramod Kumar and Arora (1996)<sup>41</sup> described the objectives, services and infrastructure of INFLIBNET programme. The INFLIBNET is a programme with financial support from the UGC. It is contributing towards computerization of university libraries in India by providing grants and training. The study highlighted the future plans of the INFLIBNET programme. Thus they have concluded that at the end of the ninth plan, it is expected that all university libraries in the country will be computerized and networked and INFLIBNET will become fully operational and provide the fruits of information technology to the academic and research community in India.

Hanakovic (1997)<sup>42</sup> examined the role of libraries attached to Church-Organizations and professional associations and pointed out that the former socialist regime classified these libraries as "historical" and treated them accordingly, i.e., with little respect. Their holdings were some times physically destroyed, sometimes sold to foreign buyers and only some of their literature collections were passed on to state scientific libraries. He examined the value of the holdings of these libraries and argued that existing church libraries should be merged into the Slovak National

Bibliography system assuming that financial means can be found for their automation so that their stock can be processed, protected and finally used as an information resource.

Krieger (1996)<sup>43</sup> made a study of Seminary Libraries of the Franciscan Province of St. John the Baptist. The growth of these libraries parallels the development of the libraries of catholic dioceses and Protestant Seminaries of the United State. He examined the problems of organization, methodology and finance entailed in automating the collections of the Bibliotheca Apostolic Vaticana/Vatican Papal Library BAV, which comprised over 1.5 million volumes plus coins, medals, art object etc. The objective was to make all BAV bibliographic material accessible to readers via terminals.

Agarwal and Chakraborty (1995)<sup>44</sup> conducted a study on the information needs and 'use pattern' of earth science scholars at the Banaras Hindu University. The main objectives of the study were to examine the user's approaches to information sources, to ascertain the adequacy of collection with research needs and to examine the nature of search for current information. Questionnaire method was used and the data was collected from 103 students. The study revealed that the collection and services are inadequate to meet the research needs. It is observed that the resource sharing in the various regional, state and national level libraries need to be improved.

Kemper (1995)<sup>45</sup> examined the faculty status of theological seminary librarians in the American Library Association. The results of a questionnaire survey of all institutional members of the American Theological Library Association (ATLA) showed the present faculty status of librarians working in theological libraries. The purpose of the study is to determine how many institutions belonging to ATLA offer full faculty status as defined by the American Library Association.

Vincent (1995)<sup>46</sup> published a study on Urban Theology Unit. For more than 20 years the Urban Theology Unit in Sheffield, UK, has functioned as a centre of resource, information and study in the field of Christian theology, social and community action. It described the collections in its General Library, Alan Dale Biblical Studies Library; periodicals room and draw the attention to its role as publisher.

Anuradha and Gupta (1995)<sup>47</sup> described various problems being faced by college libraries and their possible solutions. She pointed out that computerization ensures better efficiency, productivity and speed in management of academic libraries. She has concluded that college libraries need to apply computer for information handling.

Collins (1994)<sup>48</sup> conducted a study on the Bahai World Centre Library. The Bahai religion has its international centre in Haifa/Acre in Israel and one of the functions performed by the Bahai World Centre was the administration of the library containing the finest collection of published materials from the Bahai world centre library, its organization, collections, services and future plan for development. The Gulbenkian Library in Jerusalem operated as an American public and research library consisting of more than 75000 volumes. The Roman Catholic St. Xavier's Monastery Library East Jerusalem served the public. There is also a 25000 volume YMCA library in Jerusalem, and also a Gaza Church Library and a west Jerusalem Baptist Church Library in Jerusalem.

Jordahl (1994)<sup>49</sup> conducted a study on theological education, and use of libraries. Attempts were made to picture the library environment of the late 20<sup>th</sup> century identifying 5 major trends that are likely to have implications for libraries in general, and theological libraries in particular, with regard to information explosion, technological revolution, globalization, educational reform and economic constraints.

Zweck (1994)<sup>50</sup> made a survey on Lutheran theological libraries in Asia. Survey on more than 30 libraries serving Lutheran theological education in Asia was made and the aims of which are to identify a representative group of theological libraries in the Asia region to gather basic statistical data relevant to this group of libraries, and to share the information gained from these libraries, both within and outside the area regarding in the growth and development of libraries in the region.

Molemans (1994)<sup>51</sup> conducted survey on automation of Media Services in Catholic higher technical education centres in Flanders in Belgium. The study revealed wide variation in the systems used and equipment available. Out of the 12 libraries surveyed, catalogue automation was the most common function in 11 libraries and automated serial control in 4 libraries. The survey showed that 6

libraries had automated their ordering systems and 5 libraries their loans systems. The survey highlighted the need for cooperation among librarians.

Klicka (1994)<sup>52</sup> studied the functioning of the Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana in Rome. Reviewed the history of the Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana, one of the oldest continental libraries, dating back to the 4<sup>th</sup> century. Although services are provided only to church officials and students, the number of the library users has increased from 540 in 1969 to 10,000 in 1993. Its extremely valuable holdings include over 60,000 manuscripts, 100,000 autographs, 9,000 incunabula and 1 million prints. The library plays a leading role in the development of humanities in general, and of theology in particular.

Singh (1994)<sup>53</sup> attempted in his study to find out the availability of different types of collection, services, and facilities and to know how far the IIT libraries were able to fulfil the research scholars' information needs. To get users opinion, questionnaire and interview methods were used. It was found that most of the users were satisfied with library collection. However users have stressed that more periodicals in multi-disciplinary and on-going research areas should be added. Suggestions were given for better library services and computerisation of the library.

Mallaiah and others (1994)<sup>54</sup> conducted a study in Mangalore University library to know the use of library catalogue, information needs, library organisation, library collection and facilities utilized by teachers and to identify any inadequacy in the existing library. It also analysed the extent to which the users needs are fulfilled. The study revealed that 52 percent teachers visit the library and 44 percent spend about one to one and a half hours to scan the documents. Many teachers remarked about the non-availability of the current issues of periodicals.

Sasikala conducted a study (1994)<sup>55</sup> on information seeking behaviour of managers in the industries of Andhra Pradesh. The study concentrated on 436 managers from 20 industrial organisations. For the purpose of the study the managers were grouped into three levels – senior, middle and junior. Data was collected through a pre-tested questionnaire. It was found that the managerial use of industrial libraries were not very encouraging. The study revealed the fact that there are variations among three levels of managers in terms of their purpose of visiting

library, information search patterns and use of sources of information in the library. Suggestions were made to improve the existing situations.

Abimbola (1994)<sup>56</sup> conducted a study on the information seeking behaviour of students in selected Nigerian universities. Information was collected through the use of questionnaire distributed to students in five universities offering Agricultural Courses. Analysis of questionnaire showed that the students make less use of the library than expected as over 58 percent of respondents indicated that after attending formal lecture, they first turn to their lecturer for further information rather than to the library. It was found that there was need to equip library staff with education and training.

Nwali (1993)<sup>57</sup> conducted a study towards maximum utilization of library and information resources in a developing country. The main aim of the study was to find out how to increase the maximum utilization of library, and its information resources. It is observed through survey method that library and information resources are not limited to print materials alone (books and periodicals) but also to non-print materials such as audio/video etc. Good organisation of a library and its information resources through catalogue and classification reduces user's frustration and failure in retrieving these resources there by enhancing the use. The library can provide orientation programme, which will enhance the maximum utilization of library and information resources. Inter-library co-operation and membership to national and international library organizations will help to facilitate the use of library and information resources. Photocopying services, indexing and abstracting services, suggestion box etc. encourage the readers to enhance the use of library and information resources. Computerization of the library will facilitate the use of library and information resources in a worthy manner. Hence service to users and their satisfaction should be the goal of all librarians and libraries.

Wilson (1993)<sup>58</sup> carried out a study about conversion expedience in the United Church Archives. He revised and edited a paper presented at the Association of Canadian Archivists (ACA) 17<sup>th</sup> annual conference, Montreal, 12-15 Sep. 92, and described the background to and the process of descriptive standards implementation at the United Church Archives (UCA) in Canada and discusses conversion to an

automated system. It discussed the funding, implementation and evaluation of a project management approach.

Stover (1992)<sup>59</sup> attempted a survey to examine the librarian's perspective of religious studies and Electronic Information. The field of religious studies had an abundance of computer based tools and publications. Bibliographic databases, full text data banks, and electronic Bibles are in many ways changing the face of biblical and theological studies. Librarians suggest that academic departments and computer centres are competing with libraries for the right to disseminate religion-oriented electronic texts. This study surveys the broad range of electronic informational resources in religious and theological studies and discussed the impact that these tools may have on theological librarians.

Shaw (1992)<sup>60</sup> explored the Cathedral libraries of the U. K and brought up-to-date an earlier article describing a computer-based catalogue of early printed books in Canterbury Cathedral library. It described new facilities including a integrated authority file for proper names, an on-line catalogue available via the university campus network, and programme for producing type-set output directly from the computer data base. He described the use of this software for other similar projects involving early printed books. A wide variety of libraries could be found here Nineteen Churches of Jesus Christ of later day, Saints genealogical libraries for the U.K and Africa. London was an especially rich library centre. It had six Christian Science reading rooms, two Jewish libraries and reading rooms and one Friends Library with 14000 volumes.

Roxborough (1992)<sup>61</sup> described First world libraries and Third World Church Library. He reported a 3-month study tour of theological institutions and libraries in Europe and the USA during 1988 in order to locate people and archives relevant to Malaysian church history, to meet colleagues in theological education and renewing and extending contacts. Issues and concerns, which arose during the tour including the importance of archives and documentation for mission studies, were described.

Lagunzad (1992)<sup>62</sup> surveyed Centre Libraries, in the Philippines. In the Philippines there evolved a form of non-formal education known as Theological Education by Extension (TEE). St. Andrus theology developed such a TEE programme in 1987 with a basic curriculum developed within 3-core principles of

context, continuity and ecumenicity and supported by study learning centres. He identified the type of library required to serve the study learning centres and listed the requirements of libraries to run the centres.

Berger and Hines (1992)<sup>63</sup> conducted a survey at the Duke University to determine the library users' needs, their expectations about library services and possibilities of new technologies in the information retrieval environment. To obtain the data required for the study questionnaires distributed to post graduate students, research scholars and faculty members of the Department of Social Sciences and Humanities. Respondents clearly stated the need for computerisation for efficient and easy access. The survey assisted the Duke librarians in targeting specific services for specific user groups and for planning a library for future. The study concluded the need for organizing computerised information services to special target groups.

Roxborough (1991)<sup>64</sup> studied on theological school libraries in Malaysia. Seminary Theology Malaysia (STM) was an ecumenical theological training centre in Kuala Lumpur serving particularly the Anglican, Methodist and Evangelical Lutheran churches. He analysed its goals, areas of emphasis, academic level, administration sources of and funding.

Zweck (1991)<sup>65</sup> conducted a study on theological libraries of New Zealand and Australia. He provided a description on the results of the second comprehensive survey of theological libraries in Australia and New Zealand focusing on the following aspects: the library collection; staff, bibliographic resources, expenditure, and other significant events. In Australia thirteen libraries were identified, eight Roman Catholic, two Anglican, one Protestant, one Lutheran and Jewish. They are located in the provinces of New South Wales, Victoria and Australia. They are Catholic and Anglican education centres, a Catholic library and bookshop, a Lutheran library and a synagogue library.

Pores (1990)<sup>66</sup> conducted a user study in Danish Public Library. The study focussed on users' information seeking habit and use of on-line searching in a networked environment. Questionnaires, interviews and observations were used for data collection. The importance of browsing by users to search for material and the multi-dimensional characteristics of public library use were also included in the

study. It was found that relatively inexperienced library users were able to evaluate of their library use quite satisfactorily. The study also revealed the difficulties faced by the users for searching.

Malhotra (1990)<sup>67</sup> studied the information requirements of postgraduate students and also studied the role of the faculty in promoting library use by postgraduate students. Two independent samples of postgraduate students have been taken, one each, from Hariyana Agricultural University, Hisar and Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana to make an in depth study. This study used Spearman's rank correlation co-efficient in two different sample groups and their results were compared. This study showed that postgraduate students of the two Universities do not know exactly what to expect from the library.

Sridhar (1989)<sup>68</sup> examined the various aspects of the information seeking behaviour of Indian space technologists. A questionnaire was designed for data collection. The study observed that Indian space technologists were specialised in different disciplines and yet the specialists have common mission where by the technology exhibited the quality of discipline. Findings of the study suggested provision for trained information specialists in a sufficient ratio with user strength and need for the intermediary information specialists who can act as an agent in data and information gathering agent and support the Local Information Analysis Centre.

Gopal and Pulla Reddy (1989)<sup>69</sup> conducted a user survey at Kendriya Sanskrit Vidhyapeeth Library, Thirupathy. The main objectives of study were to collect the opinion of users on different aspects of library services such as users' information requirements, users' opinion about SDI service and user orientation programme and to know the readers view regarding the purchase of equipment like micro-film reader cum printer, television and computer for the library. The data was collected by means of questionnaire. The study has given clear image of the users opinion about the various aspects of library services. Suggestions were made to reconstruct manuscripts section and reference section of the library.

Gupta (1989)<sup>70</sup> analyzed the role of the library in the life of a Black African Church. The main objectives are: to help members to understand their faith, understand their own culture, other cultures and other religions, to assist members, in making ethical and moral decisions, to enrich the life of members, their families and

their communities and to assist in developing the spiritual growth of its members. The church library strives to work as a repository of their social, religious, moral, ethical and philosophical experiences. The author felt that the church is not and should not be an isolated entity but part of the wider community. It is suggested that various programmes such as Story Hour, Drama Day, Cine-Nite, Youth Club, Lecture Day, Study Circles etc may be introduced in Black African Churches.

Lahiri (1988)<sup>71</sup> conducted a survey among the users of the periodical sections of the Manipur University Library. Main objectives of the study were to identify the information seeking behaviour and their accessibility to holdings of the periodical section. For the purpose of collection of data, questionnaire was used. The analysed data revealed that mutual co-operation between user community and library management and proper understanding between all levels of management could formulate a better information marketing mechanism.

Osiobe (1988)<sup>72</sup> studied the information seeking behaviour of under graduate students in the University of Harcourt, Nigeria. The prime objectives of the study were to identify the major reference sources for literature search and to examine the use of the channel of information among the under graduate students. Information was sought through the use of questionnaire distributed to the under graduate. Analysis of the questionnaire showed that the reference collection was insufficient to satisfy the needs of the users. The respondents made certain recommendations, which includes: the reference collection must be improved, adequate trained library staff must be posted, give intensive training programme for the users be given.

Harvey (1987)<sup>73</sup> attempted to describe, define and classify world religious libraries. He tried to examine the field of popular-level religious librarianship that is not yet as well known as its scholarly counterpart. Popular religious libraries represent a large, varied, poorly understood and unrecognised world. Some seminary libraries were well organized in professional level service, and concentrated on their theological collections. Much library research was carried out in connection with thesis, dissertation, and journal paper writing. The material collection was the strongest feature of many scholarly libraries. Religious history and archive centres were often rich in old denominational holdings, and contained extensive record book files. Scholarly religious libraries were very few in number, while popular level

religious libraries formed a distinctive sizeable group. Since no accurate survey existed, all statements about the number of national and international religious libraries in existence were not accurate.

Harvey (1986)<sup>74</sup> conducted a worldwide survey on church and synagogue libraries. The primary objective of the survey was to obtain information about popular church and synagogue libraries outside the United States. To conduct the survey a questionnaire was mailed to 295 Libraries in 84 countries, and the data was obtained from 63 countries. It was found that 25,000 active church and synagogue libraries existed in the U.S.A in 1980. The findings of the survey revealed that there are popular level church libraries. Church and Synagogue libraries were found in 53 countries or 63% of the 84 countries surveyed and were most numerous in Mexico (3%), Canada (3%), France (11%), Iran (12%), Israel (12%) and West Germany (39%), in addition to the USA. Certain denominations had libraries in many countries, for instance, Roman Catholic, LDS, Moslem, Jewish and Lutheran. Apparently, only the LDS Church and the Christian Science Church had anything approaching a coordinated international library system. Most of these libraries were housed in or affiliated to large city churches.

Woods (1986)<sup>75</sup> examined the U.K Church Missionary Society (CHS) library and theological library today and tomorrow. It was a paper given at the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries (ABRAPAL), weekend conference held at Chichester Theological College, 12-14 April 1985. It outlined the history of the CMS library, considering its changing role. Present policy emphasized service to CMS personnel. All candidates in training and short-term volunteers visited the information service department and talked individually to the librarian; abstracts were made of articles of relevance to CMS personnel; and reading lists were compiled for countries with which CMS had links. It described the stock of the library and proposed a new joint library of the CMS and the united society for the propagation of the Gospel.

Morgan (1986)<sup>76</sup> conducted a study on Cathedral libraries. The history of cathedral libraries showed that each was an integral part of the cathedral and of great importance to the ecclesiastical historian, liturgeologist, musicologist, student of the humanities rare book librarian and bibliographer. A future for cathedral libraries as

diocesan centres offering specialist collections of modern books in addition to the older volumes was envisaged, thus maintaining the old tradition of the cathedral being a centre of learning.

Papademetriou (1986)<sup>77</sup> in his study provides a brief profile of the library of the Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem focusing on its origins, contents of its collection, and the need to improve storage and preservation conditions for this valuable and irreplaceable collection.

Hedges (1986)<sup>78</sup> conducted a study of church libraries and found that the existing stock may be weeded out. Dewey Decimal classification is recommended; and full cataloguing is probably not necessary. Publicising the library is important.

Gupta (1986)<sup>79</sup> conducted a study in African church libraries and emphasized the fact that the contents of the library should be relevant to the needs of its users; otherwise the library will remain unused. Gupta suggested ways in which the African church library may cater to the varying needs of the community it serves.

Howard (1985)<sup>80</sup> conducted a study of the present state and future prospects of the theological school libraries in North America. The report of the project was entitled, "Theological libraries for the 21<sup>st</sup> century", and had a statistical basis. It discussed the role and resources of theological libraries, collection building, cataloguing, classification, retrospective conversion, and preservation, staffing, building and cooperative schemes. Each section of the report concluded with recommendation for short term and local action. The study outlined the principal recommendations of the report.

Halporn (1984)<sup>81</sup> reported on Carthusian Library at Basel. The main theme of his study was the library stock and their religious function and services in society, arrangement of the library, classification and cataloguing, loan and circulation and public services. The library of the Carthusian Monastery of St. Margarethental in Basel remained intact after Protestantism had been officially established in 1529. The monks were allowed to remain in the cloister, provided no new members were admitted. After the last monk died, the monastery and all its goods became the property of the city.

Taher and Fatimmy (1984)<sup>82</sup> conducted a study of mosque libraries. The concept of libraries attached to mosque is very old and literature has been covering it since long. The study was conducted by making personal visits and by having discussions with staff members. The Mecca Masjid Library at Hyderabad was selected for the purpose.

Saier (1984)<sup>83</sup> in his study on the work of the Roman Catholic libraries in rural areas revealed that Church libraries in rural areas are important communication centres, which can guide adults and children towards responsible and critical use of media.

Hanna Ford (1984)<sup>84</sup> conducted a study, which stressed the necessity of the assistance of volunteers in the absence of budget provision for professional staff and found that most church librarians train themselves to carry out their responsibilities.

White (1984)<sup>85</sup> in his study on church and synagogue libraries described some types of materials found in church and synagogue libraries, which are not often available in the public library, and explained the need of library co-operation between public and religious libraries.

Mayfield (1983)<sup>86</sup> conducted a study of the "Genealogical library of the church of Jesus Christ of latter day saints (Utah) which described the collections, research tools, services, special uses and future plans of the Genealogical Library and its branches in Utah. The study revealed that in 1982, 5,65,000 people visited the main library which holds 1.25 million reels of microfilmed records.

Graham (1979)<sup>87</sup> conducted a survey on Christian library and information service. He selected a sample of 25 libraries in the UK maintained by Christian organizations for the benefit of their staff. Genealogical libraries were spread over much of England, Scotland and Wales, especially the smaller cities. The Evangelical Libraries were numerous and provided both lending and reference service.

Hedges (1979)<sup>88</sup> in his study "Christian library and information services: a survey" contained brief notes on 25 libraries in the UK maintained by Christian organization for the benefit of their staff. The study revealed that many Christian libraries do not employ qualified staff. Finance is a major problem.

Haile (1978)<sup>89</sup> gave an excellent account of the contents and the style of Ethiopian Manuscripts Library Catalogue. Most of the manuscripts were recent ones. There were many commentaries to almost every book of the Bible. There were a few beautiful old manuscripts from different monasteries. The style of catalogue had been improved. The catalogue was preceded by a prefatory text. Due to lack of funds and technical difficulties the progress of the microfilming project had been hampered.

Sathyanarayana (1977)<sup>90</sup> conducted a study on student utilisation of the textbook section of Andhra University library. The main aim of the study was to find out the active users of the textbook section in the library. Questionnaire was used for data collection. It was observed that about 150 active users visited the section during the survey period and 120 questionnaires were returned. The study revealed that the subject approach to textbook section was the dominant approach used by engineering students than any other science subjects. Suggestions were made for the improvement of the existing library system.

## CONCLUSION

It is clear from the studies reviewed that the descriptive and evaluative studies on Christian congregation and seminary libraries are very less in number. Hence it was not possible to get studies, which are very specific to the topic of research. However certain studies reviewed in this chapter show that all of them are conducted outside India. In India, particularly in Kerala no in-depth study has been conducted. A systematic survey of the impact of IT on the organization and seminary libraries requires to be conducted with a view to improving the services of these units.

Though review of literature was conducted for the period from 1977-2003 the investigator could identify only 90 items. In the absence of sufficient published literature on the area of study, the observation and real verification of the records in the libraries helped the investigator to prepare a profile of the area of study.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- 1) Khurshid , Z. (2003) “Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation”. *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 49(3): 113-118.
- 2) Sing, S. N. and Garg B.S. (2002) “ Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation”. *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 49(2): 51-66.
- 3) Sing, S. N. and Garg B.S. (2002) “ Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation”. *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 38:16-22.
- 4) Padmamma, S. (2002) “Information Seeking Behaviour of Vish Scientists: a study”. *ILA Bulletin*. 38: 23-26
- 5) Agila, V. (2001) “Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries”. *Library Progress*. 21(1-2): 18.
- 6) Anitha, A and Jasmine. (2001) “Automation of Libraries: Impact on Library Professional.” Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Trichy, 23 February 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 154.
- 7) Balakrishnan, T. (2001) “Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries”. *Seminar paper on Mpdernization of Academic Libraries*, Trichy, 23 February 2001. Ed. Manohar, A. Trichy, Bishop Heber College: 158-159.
- 8) Chitra Davaputhalvi, A. (2001) “Impact of Technology Change on the Academic Libraries”*Seminar paper on Mpdernization of Academic Libraries*, Trichy, 23 February 2001. Ed. Manohar, A. Trichy, Bishop Heber College:162.

- 9) Eve, J and Brophy, P. (2001) "The value and impact of end – user IT Services in Public Libraries". *British Library. Library and Information Commission Research Report.* (102):54.
- 10) Siddqui, Fareed Asif. (2001) "Use of Library Collection in the Jawaharlal Nehru University Library, New Delhi". *IASLIC Bulletin* .46:184-196.
- 11) Vijaylaxmi, N and Maheswarappa B.S. (2001) "Information use pattern of post-Graduate lady students of Gulbarga University, Gulbarga". *Annals of Library and Information studies.*48: 93-106.
- 12) Mittal, Abha and Deepti, Agarwal. (2001)"Computerisation of CBRI Library: A practical Approach". *Annals of Library and Information studies.*48:111-116.
- 13) Sharma, Subhash C. (2001) "Status of Engineering College Libraries in Haryana: A survey". *ILA Bulletin.* 37: 101-106.
- 14) Misra, Jyoti and Satyanarayana, N .R. (2001) "Uses of Internet in Tagore University Library: a case study". *ILA Bulletin* .37: 132-134.
- 15) Dave, Harshada. (2001) "Nagpur University Library in IT Age". *ILA Bulletin.* 37: 107-110.
- 16) Garg, B.S.(2000) "Information Seeking patterns of Users of Engineering Institutions in Rajasthan". *Library Herald.* 37: 229-239.
- 17) Ashokan, Greeshma. ( 2000.) "Information Seeking Behaviour of Post Graduate Students: A Study with Special Reference to Government Brennen College, Thalassery". *Diss. University of Calicut, 1999-2000.*
- 18) Biradar, B.S. and Kumar Sampath B.T. (2000) "Evaluation of Information Services and facilities offered by DVS Polytechnic College Library: A Case Study". *Library Herald.* 38: 113-116.
- 19) Sharma, C.K. (2000) "User's Orientation and Contribution of Information Technology". *International Journal of Library progress.* 20 :71-75.

- 20) Tadasad, P.G. and Talikoti Shranabasappa C. (2000) "Awareness and utilization of Resources, services and Facilities of city central Libraries: A user survey of city central library, Gulbarga". *ILA Bulletin*. 36: 80-86.
- 21) Ojha, D.C. (2000) "Impact of Information Technology on Libraries: A futuristic approach". *ILA Bulletin* .36:87-92.
- 22) Mahapatra, P. k and Panda, K .C. (2000) "State of Reading Interest and Utilization of Information Resources by the Working Journalists in Orrisa: A Study". *ILA Bulletin* .36: 93 – 99.
- 23) Anuradha, P.(1999)"Impact of Digital Libraries on Information Transfer."44<sup>th</sup> All India Library Conference on *Library and Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L.NewDelhi, ILA:163.
- 24) Ahmad, M.G. (1999) "Impact of IT on the Quality of Resource Sharing in the Electronic Information Era." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Library Conference on *Library and Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L.NewDelhi, ILA:283.
- 25) Formson, J. W(1999) " The Impact of IT on the Cataloging process at the University of Botswan Library. *African Journal of Library, Archives and Information Science*.9(1):17-26.
- 26) Muthusamy, K and Thankarajan, R (1999) "The Impact of Internet and Multimedia on Library." 44<sup>th</sup> AllIndia Library Conference on *Library and Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L.NewDelhi, ILA:352.
- 27) Sangam, S.L and Taiwar. V.G.(1999)"Impact of Digital Libraries on services and products" ". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999* .Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi:ILA: 168

- 28) Sambasivan, K (1999) "Impact of IT on the Reference Librarian". *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation and Information Studies*.36(2):79-81.
- 29) Yadagir, A. (1999) "Application of Information Technology in Library Services in the Library, REC Warangal: A case study". *IASLIC Bulletin*. 44: 111-115.
- 30) Dalai, B.K. and Ramesh, D.B. (1999) "Libraries in the context of Electronic information Era". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999* .Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 330.
- 31) Arora, R.L. and Lekhi, Renuka. (1999) "Role of Digital Library Technology in the Electronic Information Environment". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999* .Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi, ILA: 180.
- 32) Venkatramana, P. (1999) "Role of Digital Libraries in the Electronic information Era". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999* .Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 189.
- 33) Dhawan, S.M.(1999) "Towards An Effective Solution for Resource Sharing". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999* .Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 214.
- 34) Gergan Elijah. (1999) "Moravian Church Library – Leh, Ladakh" *Dharma Deepika*. June: 59-61.
- 35) Chopra, H.S.(1999) *Library Information Technology in Modern Era: Libraries and Librarians in new millennium*. NewDelhi: Commonwealth publisher: 1-2.

- 36) Singh, S.P.(1998) "Survey of IIT Library (Delhi)". *Library Herald*. 35: 201-210.
- 37) Veena, Saraf (1998) "A study of Relationship Among Information Needs Channels and Sources". *Library Herald* 35: 219-221.
- 38) Rozic-Hristovski, and Pogaenic, S. (1998) "Impact of the IT on the Role of Medical Libraries in Information Management". *Knjiznica*. 42(2/3): 195-206.
- 39) Reuban, G.P. And Anbu, John P.(1998) "CDS/ISIS: An overview". *Kelpro Bulletin*. 1(2):15-20.
- 40) Srivastava, S.C. (1997) Library Resource Sharing and Automation. *Lucknow Librarian*. 29 (1- 4)
- 41) Pramod ,Kumar and Arora, D.P.(1996) Information and Library Net work (INFLIBNET) programme. *DECIDOC Bulletin of Information Technology*. 16 (2):11-18.
- 42) Hanakovic, S. (1997) "Prerequisites and conditions for the inclusion of libraries attached to church organizations and associations." *Kniznice a informacie*. 29(1): 1-3.
- 43) Kriegar, M.T. (1996) "The Seminary Libraries of the Franciscan Province of St. John the Baptists." *Libraries and Culture*. 30(3): 284 – 308.
- 44) Agarwal, Anil and Chakroborthy, H.K (1995). "Information Needs and Use Pattern of Earth Science Scholars of Banaras Hinds University". *Indian Journal of Information, Library and Society*. 8: 219-227.
- 45) Kemper, A. (1995) "Faculty status of theological Librarians in the American Library Association." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 2(1): 1-16.
- 46) Vincent, J. J. (1995) "Urban Theology Unit." *Assignment* .11(4): 20-21.

- 47) Anuradha, Gupta. (1995) "College Libraries in Current Perspective". *Library Herald* .32 (3-4): 132-37.
- 48) Collins W.P. (1994) "The Bahai World Centre Library." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 77-89.
- 49) Jordahl, R. (1994) "Theological Education and Libraries." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 1-19.
- 50) Zweck, T.J. (1994) "Lutheran Theological Libraries in Asia." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 33-52.
- 51) Molemans, R. (1994) "History of Christianity in India. Automation of Media Services in Catholic Higher Technical Education Centres." *Bibliothekan Archiefgids*. 70 (3): 134-138.
- 52) Klicka, K. (1994) "Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana in Rome." *Kniznice a informacie*. 25(12): 532 – 534.
- 53) Singh, H.S. (1994) "Libraries for the future". *IASLIC Bulletin*. 39(1): 39-42.
- 54) Mallaiah. (1994) "Library and Information Facilities and Services in Manglore University Library, Teachers Opinion: A study". *Library and Information Science*. New Delhi: Akash Publishing House: 187-205.
- 55) Sasikala, C. (1994) "Information seeking Behaviour of Managers in Industry" *IASLIC Bulletin* 39: 27-31.
- 56) Abimbola, Abifarin. (1994) "Information Seeking Behaviour of Agricultural Students in Selected Nigerian Universities". *Journal of Library and Information Science*. 19: 140-146.
- 57) Nwali, L.O. (1993) "Towards Maximum Utilization of Library and Information Resources in a Developing country". *International Library Movement*. 15:2

- 58) Wilson R. D. (1993) "A conversion experience in the United Church Archives." *Archivaria* .35: 130-143.
- 59) Stover, Mark. (1992) "Religious Studies and Electronic Information: A librarian's perspective." *Library Trends* 40(4): 687-703.
- 60) Shaw, David J. (1992) "MARC Catalogues of early printed books at the University Kent." *Journal of Theological and Philosophical Libraries*.25(4): 339-340.
- 61) Roxborough, John. (1992) "First World Libraries and Third World Church History: a study report." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(10): 11-16.
- 62) Lagunzad, Ciriaco. (1992) "Religions Libraries Philippines" *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*.2(10) : 3-7.
- 63) Berger, Kenneth W and Hines Richard, W. (1992) "What does the User Really Want? The Library User Survey Project at Duke University" *Journal of Academic Librarianship*. 20: 306-309.
- 64) Roxborough, John. (1991) "First World Libraries and Third World Church History: a study report." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(10): 11-15.
- 65) Zweck, Trevor. (1991) " Religious body libraries." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries* 2.(12): 14-15.
- 66) Pores, Niels Ole. (1990) "Users Collection, Use and On Line Searching: Investigations in Danish Public Libraries". *International Journal of Information and Library Research*.2: 63-76.
- 67) Malhotra, Harpal Kaur. (1990) "User Studies in Libraries of Agriculture University for Meeting the Information Requirements of Post Graduate Students". *Annals of Library Science and Documentation* .37: 59-62.

- 68) Sridhar, M.S. (1989) "Information Seeking Behaviour of the India Space Technologists". *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation and Information Studies*. 26: 127-160.
- 69) Gopal, G. and Pulla Reddy V. (1989) "User's Survey of Kendriya Sanskrit Vidhyapeetha Library: A Case Study". *Indian Journal of Information Library and Society*. 2: 244-258.
- 70) Gupta, Sushma. (1989) "Role of the Library in the Life of a Black African Church." *International Library Movement*. 2(1):179-182.
- 71) Lahiri, Ramansu. (1988) "A Study on the Users of a University Library". *IASLIC Bulletin*. 33:81-91.
- 72) Osiobe, Steephan A. (1988) "Information Seeking Behaviour". *International Library Review*. 20: 337-346.
- 73) Harvey, John F. (1987) "Scholarly and popular Religious Libraries". *International Library Review*. 19: 359-386.
- 74) Harvey, John F. (1986) "An Introductory World Survey of Popular Church and Synagogue Libraries." *International Library Review*. 18 : 347-372.
- 75) Woods, Jean M. (1986) "Religious library UK: church missionary society." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 33 (6): 8-9.
- 76) Morgan, Penelope, E. (1986) "Cathedral Librarianship." *Journal of Librarianship*. 18(3): 153-164.
- 77) Papademetriou, George C. (1986) "Greek orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem". *College and Research Libraries News*. 47(6): 401-402.
- 78) Hedges, Graham. (1986) "Church libraries." *Librarians Christian fellowship new letter*. 32: 25-29.

- 79) Gupta, Sushma. (1986) "The role of library in the life of an African church." *Librarians Christian fellowship new letter*. 37: 38-40.
- 80) Howard, John V. (1985) "Theological School Libraries." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 32 (3): 9-14.
- 81) Halporn Barbara. (1984) "The Carthusian Library at Basil". *The Library Quarterly*. 54(3):223-243.
- 82) Taher, Mohammed. (1984) "Mosque Library: A case study." *ILABulletin*. 20(1): 39-41.
- 83) Saier, Oskar. (1984) "The work of the Roman catholic libraries in rural areas." *Unsere sammlung* (2 April – June) : 37-39.
- 84) Hannaford, Claudia. (1984) "The Christian librarian: An essential volunteer." *Catholic Library World* .56(5) December: 217-222.
- 85) White, Joyce L. (1984) "Church and synagogue libraries: resources for the public library." *Library Journal* .109(17): 15.
- 86) May Field, David M. (1983) "Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day, saints (utah) Genealogical library." *Library Trends*. 32(1): 111-127.
- 87) Graham, Hedges (1979) "Christian Library and Information Service: A Survey." *Christian Libraries*. 3: 14-19.
- 88) Hedges, Graham (1979) "Christian library and information services: A Survey". *Christian Librarian*. 3: 14-19.
- 89) Haile, Getatchew (1978) "A Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts Microfilmed for Ethiopian manuscripts Microfilm Library". *Journal of Semitic Studies*. 23(1): 345-346.
- 90) Sathyanarayana, M. (1977) "Use of Text Book Section in Andhra University Library: A case study". *Library Herald* .37: 50-51.

# PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREA

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. “The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala ” Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

**CHAPTER III**

---

**PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREA**

## CHAPTER THREE

### 3. PROFILE OF THE STUDY AREA

#### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter aims to present a short profile of the study area. The study area focuses on libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries in Kerala. The essential purpose of this chapter is to bring out the historical, social, educational, cultural and religious aspects of the libraries in the study area that can serve as the background material to understand the impact of IT on the organization and services of the libraries.

Christianity is a way of belief, a way of worship and a way of life. It is the embodiment of the teachings of Jesus Christ. These teachings were continued through the apostles and expanded and disseminated throughout the world. Tradition traces the origin of Christianity in Kerala to the missionary enterprises of St. Thomas, one of the twelve apostles of Jesus Christ, in AD 52. The establishment of Christian faith is essentially a part of history.

#### 3.2 CHRISTIAN CONGREGATIONS AND SEMINARIES.

“Historically a religious institute is a society that has ecclesiastical approval. Its members follow a common life, profess or perpetual vows of Obedience, Chastity and Poverty.” (Catholic Encyclopaedia, 1965)<sup>1</sup> The members live according to a rule

of life to attain evangelical perfection. There are several kinds of religious institutes. They are mainly an order, congregation, an exempt institute and monastic congregations. And the status of the religious institute depends on the type of ecclesiastical approval it has obtained. The present study concentrates on several kinds of religious institutes. For the sake of an exhaustive study a stratified sample of 50 CC&S libraries selected, which fall under different congregations.

Religious congregations or Christian congregations are communities where monks and nuns live in great austerity by observing the vows of poverty, chastity and obedience. Christian congregations are religious orders, or bodies, especially of the Christian church, whose members live under distinctive rules and discipline. Religious life is a term for the way of life that some people choose for becoming as holy as possible and for doing the greatest possible service to others. Those who adopt this manner of life are called monks, nuns, brothers or sisters or simply 'the religious'. The members of an order live together in a community under a superior. Monks live in monasteries and nuns live in convents.

### **3.2.1 Generalate**

The Generalate is the apex body of any congregation, which consists of the Superior General and the council members who look after the different functions of the congregation such as the Spiritual formation, Education, Social work, Finance, Administration, and service to the poor and the sick. There are different religious congregations for men and women in the church. They all work with the founder's Charism based on the gospel values and the teachings of Jesus Christ.

### **3.2.2 Provincialate**

Provincialate is the diocesan or regional level organization of a congregation. This consists of the Provincial Superior and the councillors who look after the affairs of that particular diocese or region. They also look into the matters such as the spiritual formation of their novices, Education, social work, finance, management and the service to the poor and the sick.

### **3.2.3 Minor Seminary**

Minor seminary functions as an aspirant formation house. The basic lessons of religious, spiritual and moral values are taught here. It gives emphasis on the

spiritual and overall development of students based on discipline. The stress is given to meditation and other spiritual exercises. Only those who have completed their minor seminary formation successfully will be promoted to major seminary for higher studies.

#### **3.2.4 Major Seminary**

Major seminary is the formation house where philosophical and theological education is given to those who wish to become priests. The training and formation is given for seven years. Only those who have completed these seven years of study only can become a priest. Here spiritual, biblical, theological, moral and social formation is given along with a disciplined way of life based on prayer and meditation.

The seminary "is a school for training clergy men". (The World Book Encyclopaedia,1998) <sup>2</sup> It is also called theological seminary. A major seminary can be classified into two types on the basis of its functions- Regional major seminary and Diocesan major seminary. A regional major seminary is a seminary governed by the particular church. Here the formation is given to all the members' belonging to that particular church from all parts of the state. To cite few examples such as St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary, Vadavathoor, Kottayam meant for Syro Malabar Catholic Church, St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary, Alwaye meant for the Latin Church and St. Mary's Malankara Major Seminary, Nalanchira, Thiruvananthapuram meant for Syro Malankara Church. For the smooth functioning of seminary there is a commission consist of the president, secretary and other members who govern and control the activities of the seminary. This commission appoints the Rector who is the supreme head of a seminary. In the case of Diocesan major seminary the Diocesan commission for seminaries will function with the respective Bishop of dioceses as the head/chairman. The council/curia will appoint the Rector and in consultation with Rector, other staff such as Vice Rector, Prefect, Dean, Bursar, Librarian and other faculties are appointed for the smooth functioning and ongoing formation of seminarians. "The essential purpose of the diocesan seminary is to prepare men for entrance into the active ministry immediately following ordination." (Harrington,1960) <sup>3</sup>

The church law recognizes two general classes of priests, those who are ordained for the service of a geographical unit known as a diocese, and those who

are ordained as members of corporate bodies or religious communities known as religious priest.

The structure of religious formation may be best explained in terms of a man who wishes to enter a religious order. Soon after acceptance the candidate begins a period of intensive spiritual training, known as novitiate, and it may not be less than a year and is given over exclusively to the directed practice and formal consideration of the spiritual life. At this time the novice is under the immediate direction of the novice master and follows a routine specially designed to develop and strengthen the life of the spirit. Following the novitiate there is a course of study equivalent in length and academic value to four years of liberal arts at the collegiate level. The main emphasis is on Philosophy, although the complete program fulfils the requirements for the bachelor's degree. The study of theology begins after the successful completion of the requirements in Philosophy. During these years the librarian continues to make his specific contribution to the intellectual and spiritual formation of the students. The book collection will not differ from the standard collections found in diocesan seminaries or in houses of study within other religious groups. While the core collection will remain the same since the basic curriculum is not altered; there will be wide variations depending on the traditions and work of each group.

The seminaries are generally the centres of study, prayer, discussions and research, where integrated and holistic training is given to their members. Since seminaries and religious training centres give much importance to practical training and involvement with people, their libraries are also programmed according to these needs. For the formation of a mature, well-balanced and integrated personality, healthy programmes like sports and games and cultural activities are stressed in the training of these candidates along with pastoral services. Seminary students usually take comprehensive courses in the doctrines, history, philosophy and sacred writings of their religion. Many also study practical subjects such as pastoral psychology and other academic subjects.

The seminaries and colleges founded by the Portuguese at Kochi, Kodungallore, Angamali and Vipincotta helped the spread of languages like Latin and Portuguese among the people. In 1682 the Carmelites founded a great seminary

at Verapoly, which has ever since been growing in to the present pontifical seminary at Mangalapuzha, Aluva. In 1816 Orthodox Theological seminary, Kottayam was formed. In 1818 Rev Charles Mead founded the Nagarcoil Seminary, which was the first institution to give regular English education in this area. Besides the seminary Charles Mead established several schools. It was the seminary opened by Charles Mead which lent the services of J. Roberts to the government of Thiruvithamcore for the establishment of the first English Medium school in Thiruvananthapuram. In 1833 Malpan Thomas Palackal, one of the founding fathers of the CMI congregation, started a seminary at Mannanam. In 1925 MT Seminary, Kottayam, in 1929 OCD Philosophical College, Trivandrum, in 1960 Little Flower Seminary, Alwaye, in 1962 St Thomas Apostolic Seminary Vadavathoor, in 1983 Capuchin Vidyabhaven, Thellakom, in 1998 Mary Matha Major Seminary, Thrissur ,were founded.

The libraries were considered centres of learning from the early period onwards. In other words, centres of learning developed around some libraries. In the ancient India, for example, the renowned universities in Nalanda, Takshashila and Vikramsila considered their precious libraries as the central point of scholarly attraction.

During the Assyrian's period, the King Ashurbanipal of Assyria who lived from 668 B.C to 626 B.C. had a good library in his kingdom where he preserved all the clay tablets of Borsippa library. He also made good commentary on the work of librarians and he established a good library at Nineveh. The library of Nineveh had thousands of tablets. King Ashurbanipal got some of the tablets translated. The tablets were also classified according to subjects and were arranged in the classified sequence. It is also believed that this library was open for the public. Each tablet had an identification tag which gave the content of book. Thus, the first form of catalogue started from the library of Nineveh at the king Assyrian's Kingdom.

“It was a fact that among the civilisation of Sumerian, Babylonian and Assyrian, it was the library of Nineveh which gave complete picture of the growth and development of writings, preservation, use and type of libraries.”(Dhiman, 2002a)<sup>4</sup>.

The tradition of having libraries by rulers continues from ancient times in India. During the medieval period the libraries flourished under royal patronage. The

British government played a dominant role in setting up the imperial library that is now known as the National Library.

In the 6<sup>th</sup> century, the Cassiodorus established the Vivarium Monastery at Monte Cassino (Southern Italy). He also formulated a rule for the guidance of monks. As remarked by the Gates he made it a centre for religious studies based on the Bible, recommended to the monks the reading and studying of secular as well as Christian authors in order to better understand the scriptures. "The Cassiodorus himself had a good collection of books which he then gifted to that library. Again to enrich and enlarge the library collection, he appointed a few authors to copy and translates the manuscripts. He himself was the patron, librarian, editor and writer of that library."(Dhiman,2002b) <sup>5</sup> He also drafted a manual for the conduct of libraries. Thus the Cassiodorus may be honoured as a beginner, writer and editor for Christian libraries of that period.

During the Christian era, the churches mostly ran the libraries. The Bishops were instructed by the emperors to organize and administer the libraries. It was essential to have a copy of the Bible in each library.

### **3.3 THE ROLE OF CHRISTIAN CONGREGATIONS AND SEMINARIES**

Library is a collection of books and other materials gathered for the purpose of reading, study or reference. Libraries had their origin in the early centuries. The development of libraries is closely related with the civilization development. The historical development of libraries depends upon writing form to printing form. In ancient time the knowledge was recorded on clay tablets. The story of the chronological development of libraries is very interesting, starts from written records of ancient inscriptions, the style of writing, system of presentation, and now the age of microfilm, micro cards, micro fiche, magnetic tape and online service.

The Christian congregations and seminary libraries are those which are attached to the Christian theological centres, churches, seminaries, and religious congregations with special collection of informational materials and Christian literature gathered to serve the needs of the individual churches and their members. It provides resources for the study of church teachings, by making available those items

not generally found in the local, public and academic libraries. These CC&S libraries are special libraries in the sense that they are set up primarily to serve the institution in which they are housed. (Encyclopaedia of Library and Information Science, 1983)<sup>6</sup>

The collections attached to the CC&S libraries are strong in Biblical, and philosophical texts of great scholars like Clement, Origin, Eusebius and scholarly contributions of St. Jerome. The main areas of interest in these libraries are Christianity in general, especially biblical and theological subjects, philosophy, both western and Indian and Indology. The major part of the collection is on these subjects. However, other fields of knowledge are by no means neglected. There are books on Social Sciences, Psychology, different religions other than Christianity, Science and Technology, Art and History, Language and Literature etc. There is a separate section for Malayalam Language and Literature. Majority of books are in English. There are also many books in Syriac, German, French and other classical and modern language. Rare books and manuscripts, maps and charts, collections of stamps and coins are also found in CC&S libraries. All the materials in these libraries are scientifically classified and catalogued and arranged in various sections. In majority of libraries the Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) is followed for classification and Classified Catalogue Code (CCC) is used for cataloguing. However, some modifications are followed considering the specific nature of these libraries. DDC scheme is highly adaptable to the needs of each library. DDC system, which is American in origin, is widely used.

“Monastic libraries were set up from as early as second century AD and books were found to be essential to spiritual life. The role laid down for observance by several monastic orders required the use of books, that of Benedictine order, especially recognized the importance of use under the supervision of a presenter”. (Encyclopaedia Britannica, 1972)<sup>7</sup> The libraries attached to monasteries and Christian churches paved the way for the learning and transmission of knowledge. The vast collections of these books and other related materials stored in such places were considered storehouse of knowledge. When we trace the origin of such places we can understand that they played a vital role in the development of culture, art and civilization of the society. The monasteries because of their libraries and the scholars who lived around it were the sole custodians of knowledge. The common man had no

access to these libraries. This situation changed only after the Renaissance and Reformation, the two social forces that marked the closure of the Middle Ages and opening of the modern period.

Renaissance was an intellectual movement mainly characterised by adventures and discoveries, revival of classical learning and values, which culminated in democratisation of knowledge against the monopoly of the monastic libraries. In the age of renaissance the public became more inquisitive. During this period the collection of book was honoured as wealth. The use of books became wider and the princes' libraries became more or less open. Reformation was a religious revolution that took place in the western Church in the 16th century. "The most important beneficial consequence of the Reformation was that it promoted education to the masses". (Velayudhan 1973)<sup>8</sup>

The aim of all library organisations of the religious institutions in general and seminaries, in particular is to make the library a centre of service to the seminary community. All the Christian congregations and seminaries played a vital role in imparting theological as well as secular education. "Theological study and spiritual formation are the essential goals in any system or programme, which assumes responsibility for the preparation of men for the priesthood. Both elements of study and prayer must be served and the wreckage of systems, which neglected the one in favour of the other, may be seen by even a casual backward glance. Reference is frequently made to the fine balance between professional knowledge and personal piety which must be maintained in any system of seminary training. The catholic priesthood is essentially a sharing in the priesthood of Christ and remains unchanged no matter who may receive the sacrament of Holy Orders."(Harrington,1960)<sup>9</sup>

The qualities of the CC&S libraries are important in determining the quality of education given to the seminarians. These libraries are well equipped with books, periodicals and other documents on all aspects of human life. Here experimental and experiential studies receive more attention along with research and enquiry. So archives, manuscripts and audio-video equipment become part and parcel of these libraries. The priests and the religious are expected to work and serve with the people and for the people. Hence these libraries give great importance to faith, life styles, convictions, languages and life situations of the people.

Without communication there can exist no society, and without some graphic record of documents and a means for the preservation of these records there can be no enduring culture. The Christian congregation and seminary libraries act as a link in the communication process that is concerned with the custodianship of recorded knowledge. Its fundamental concern is the communication of knowledge, ideas and thoughts. The CC&S libraries act as important agents in the communication process within the seminary. Many of the major seminary libraries are having large collection of archival materials. Archives constitute a unique cultural and historical heritage of the nation as a priceless source of information and education. Archives provide a useful link between the past and present that is passed on to posterity as the most valuable documentary heritage of mankind. The intellectuals could draw many useful lessons from a study of such records.

The CC&S libraries hold a unique place among the educational institutions in Kerala. It is also a unique guardian of a vast and rich historic past. These libraries provide opportunities to integrate academic teach with practical ministry through many programmes like parish mission fellowship groups, service squads etc.

### **3.4 THREE DENOMINATIONS**

In the 15th Century, the St. Thomas Christians came into closer contact with the western Church represented by the Portuguese colonial power. The initial relations with the Portuguese were very cordial until jurisdictional claims were made over the Thomas Christians. The Goan Archbishop Alexis de Menezes convened the synod of Diamper in 1599 where it was decided that the Thomas Christians should be ruled over by the Padroado Bishops. But later there occurred a division among the Christians of Kerala as a result of the historical oath of the Coonan Cross. A large section of the early Christians got separated from the fold of the Roman Catholic Church. This separated section got later identified as the church of Antioch and began to be known as the Syrian Jacobite Church.

In the beginning of the 19th Century, as a result of the Anglican influence, a section of the Jacobite accepted some of the Anglican doctrines. The synod of Mulanthuruthy (1876) held under the auspices of the Antiochian Patriarch Peter III

cut off relations with the Anglicanizing group. Those who favoured anglicanization formed the Mar Thoma Syrian Church. Those who professed allegiance to the Antiochian Patriarch were again divided into two groups, which came to be popularly known as “Bishop’s party” (Catholicos) and “Patriarch’s Party”. The former rejects the patriarch’s authority in the administration of the temporal matters while the latter accepts it. At a later stage, the Bishop’s party began to be known as the Malankara Syrian Orthodox Church. The Patriarch’s party is known as the Malankara Jacobite Syrian Church.

In 1947 some of the Protestant Churches in South India formed a federation of churches called the Church of South India (CSI). Similarly some of the Protestant Churches formed a federation in the North, called the Church of North India (CNI). (Podipara, 1970)<sup>10</sup>.

### **3.4.1 ORTHODOX AND PROTESTANT SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

The investigator has visited all the 50 libraries, and the data required for the study was collected through questionnaire, interview and observation. The information so derived are organised under the name of each library.

#### **3.4.1.1 Orthodox Theological Seminary Library (OTSL) (1816), Chungam, Kottayam (Dt.)**

Orthodox Theological Seminary was established in 1816 as a theological institution of higher learning. This seminary which is located in Chungam, Kottayam District, conduct courses on Bachelor of Devinity, Gosal of Teaching,, Master of Theology (MTh) and Doctor of Theology (DTh). It is exclusively established for the training of students of Orthodox Christians. The Synod of Malankara Orthodox Church administers this seminary affiliated to the Serampore University, Calcutta, and Seminary’s governing body.

The Orthodox Theological Seminary library has a collection of about 35,000 books in all branches of Theology and 10,000 bound volumes of periodicals. It subscribes to 150 current periodicals. It has a rich microform collection of archival materials. The archival section consists of 250 rolls of microfilm, a number of microfiches, palm leaves and audio-visual cassettes. It contains very rare and

valuable documents of the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries and many of them are brought from Germany and Rome.

In every year an amount of Rs. 50,000/- is allotted for the library. The annual running expenses of the seminary (about Rs. 60,000/-) are met entirely from the voluntary contribution of the Orthodox Church members in India and abroad. It follows DDC for classification and AACR for cataloguing the documents. It is in the process of computerization. There are about 250 users. The entire seminary student regularly visits the library and avail all the facilities in the library.

#### **3.4.1.2 Mar Thoma Theological Seminary Library (MTSL) 1925 Kottayam (Dt.)**

Marthoma Theological seminary was established by the Marthoma Sabha for students of both sexes, from the Marthoma Community. It was established in 1925 in Kottayam district and conducts BD and MTh courses. It is affiliated to the Serampore University, Calcutta and is controlled and administered by the Governing Board and the Synod of Mar Thoma Church.

On July 3<sup>rd</sup>, 1980 the seminary was upgraded to the level of a postgraduate college, offering MTh courses in various theological disciplines in co-operation with Orthodox Theological Seminary (Kottayam) and the Kerala United Theological Seminary (TVM). This jointed venture known by the name Federated Faculty for Research in Religious Culture (FFRRC) is now recognized as one of the four Doctoral centres of the Serampore University.

The seminary library started in 1925 has a collection of 25100 books, 1000 manuscripts and 1500 bound periodicals. It subscribes to 165 current periodicals. It follows DDC for classification and CCC for cataloguing the documents. There are altogether 200 users in the library.

An archive section is being developed as the part of the library. The archival materials are now kept in the newly built M.C. Varghese Memorial Archives and Museum. It has a good collection on the history of Christianity in Kerala. The archival section consists of microfilms, microfiches, manuscripts and other rare materials.

### **3.4.1.3 Bethel Bible College Library (BBC) (1927) Punalur, Kollam (Dt.)**

The Bethel Bible College established in 1927 at Punalur, in Kollam district was intended to teach Bible in detail and ordain ministers of the Gospel for the whole of India. It conducts courses in Bachelor of Theology (B.Th) and Gospel of Theology (G.Th).

Bethel Bible College library has a collection of 20200 books and bound volumes of periodicals. The library collection also includes pamphlets, manuscripts, typescripts, Photostats, maps, Charts, CD Collections etc. An average of 200 volumes is added every year. It subscribes to about 75 leading periodicals of which 25 are published from abroad.

All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued and it follows DDC for classification and CCC for cataloguing. The library is well equipped with computers and internet facilities and the library operations are being computerized. There are 60 users in the library.

### **3.4.1.4 Kerala United Theological Seminary Library (1943) (Kannammoola) Trivandrum (Dt.)**

Kerala United Theological Seminary founded in 1943 in Kannammoola, Trivandrum district is a co-operative under taking of the Marthoma Syrian Church and The London Mission Society, The Basel Mission Church and the Church of South India in Travancore and Cochin. This seminary affiliated to Serampore University Calcutta conducts courses on Bachelor of Theology (BTh), Bachelor of Divinity (BD), MTh and some special courses. This seminary conducts courses both in Malayalam and English medium. There are about 200 users in the library.

The Library has a collection of 20,200 volumes and 5000 bound volumes of periodicals and journals. It subscribes to 120 current national and international periodicals and journals. The Dewey decimal classification is followed in the classification of documents and CCC is used for cataloguing with local variations. They maintain author, title, and subject wise catalogues and catalogue cards are arranged alphabetically. The library operations are being computerized. It has a collection of rare books, though it does not have a separate archival section. It was renamed as "Bishop Leslie Brown Library" in 1991.

#### **3.4.1.5 Faith Theological Seminary Library (1970) Manakkala Pathanamthitta (Dt)**

The Faith Theological Seminary Manakkala holds a unique place among the Pentecostal Theological institutions in India. It was started in 1970 as a small Bible School and has developed into the status of highest Pentecostal theological learning in the country.

The seminary is affiliated to Serampore University, Calcutta. The library started in May 1976 has a good collection of books. Since then steps have been taken for developing the library and now this is one of the best theological libraries in the country. It has a collection of above 26,000 volumes consisting of books and bound volumes of periodicals. The library collection also includes pamphlets manuscripts, Xerox copies, maps, charts, CD collections etc. An average of 1500 volumes is added to the library every year. It subscribes to 75 leading journals and periodicals.

This library is in the process of automation. All the documents in the library are scientifically classified and catalogued and arranged in various sections. DDC is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing with some modifications from AACR. There are altogether 225 users in the library.

#### **3.4.1.6 New India Bible Seminary Library (1975) Paippad, Kottayam (Dt.)**

The New India Bible Seminary (NIBS) is the pivot project of New India Evangelistic Association that has committed trained men and women for the fulfilment of the Great Mission. Dr. Abraham Philip at Paippad in Kottayam District founded it in 1975.

The aim of this seminary is to train committed and evangelists, pastors and leaders, to realize Christ's mission to the church, within the Asian continent. The courses offered are Master of Divinity, (M. Div) Diploma in Theology, (DIP. Th) Certificate in Theology (C.Th). Asia Theological Association (ATA) has accredited these courses Diploma in Mission (DIP.MISS) and Bachelor of Christian Education (BC.Ed) is accredited by World Link University.

The Seminary Library has a collection of 20,100 volumes and 5000 bound volumes of periodicals and journals. An average of 500 volumes is added every year. It subscribes to 100 leading periodicals of which 20 are published from abroad.

All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued. DDC system is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing. It provides facilities for advanced research in Bible, Theology, Liturgy, History, Culture and contemporary social and ethical issues. The seminary has computer and Internet facilities and the library operations are being computerised. There are about 175 users in the library.

#### **3.4.1.7 Peniel Bible College Library (1980) Keezhillam, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Peniel Bible College was established in 1980 at Keezhillam in Ernakulam district. It offers theological studies to prepare ministers of the Gospel for the whole of India. It offers G.Th, B.Th and BD Courses. Its library has a collection of above 15,600 volumes of books on various disciplines, especially on Theology, Philosophy, Spirituality, Bible, Catechetics etc. The library subscribes to 53 national and international journals. DDC is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing. All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued systematically. There are about 100 users in the library.

The Peniel Bible College Library is in the process of computerisation. The reference section has a valuable collection of Encyclopaedias and dictionaries.

#### **3.4.1.8 Trivandrum Bible College Library ( 1989) Sreekarium, Trivandrum (Dt.)**

Trivandrum Bible College Seminary was started in 1989 to meet the needs of the committed and trained evangelists, pastors and leaders, and to work towards the fulfilment of Jesus Christ's commission to the church. It offers courses on BTh and M.Div programmes which Asia Theological Association accredits. The Trivandrum Bible College is affiliated to Serampore University, Calcutta.

The seminary has a library with a collection of about 15,700 volumes. This consists of bound volumes of periodicals and journals. An average of 200 volumes is added every year. It subscribes to 75 leading periodicals of which 25 are published from abroad.

All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued. The library is well equipped with computer and internet facilities. There are altogether 150 users in the library.

#### **3.4.1.9 Malankara Syrian Orthodox Theological Seminary Library (M.S.OT), (1990) Udayagiri, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Malankara Syrian Orthodox Theological Seminary was established in 1990 at Udayagiri, near Ernakulam for the training of priests of the Jacobite Church. The priests from Malabar independent church are also admitted in this institution. This seminary was affiliated to Serampore University as a BD College. The BD courses are offered for both sexes.

The library was started in the same year of the establishment of seminary with a collection of theological documents, documents on religion, philosophy, psychology, church history etc. The collection includes nearly 24,000 books with bound journals and periodicals. DDC is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing. This library is in the process of computerisation. It provides facilities for advanced research. The research wing is well equipped with microfilm library, archives, and computers, Internet and interlibrary communication facilities. There are about 125 users.

#### **3.4.1.10 Faith Theological College for Women (1992) Manakkala, Pathanamthitta (Dt)**

The Faith Theological College for Women was started in 1992. The motto of the college is "perfecting to make perfect in Christ". The Kerala United Theological Seminary provides all necessary assistance for their students. In 1989, the Faith Theological Seminary was affiliated to the Serampore University as a B.Th College. The BD course is conducted as a joint programme of Faith Theological Seminary and Kerala United Theological Seminary. With this a new era of academic progress has begun. Ladies are also admitted for both Malayalam and English medium programmes. The Faith Theological Seminary extension education plan that was inaugurated in 1991 opened a systematic study programme for many men and women through its certificate and Diploma courses. There are altogether 100 users.

The library has a collection of 10,200 volumes consisting of books and bound volumes of periodicals. There is also a reference section with useful and important reference works, especially in Theology and Bible. It subscribes to 27 periodicals. The books in the library are classified and catalogued. The library will be computerized soon and will be linked to the existing theological libraries in Kerala.

#### **3.4.1.11 Philadelphia Bible Institute Library (1992) Edakkara, Malappuram (Dt.)**

The Malabar Philadelphia Bible Institute was started in 1992. Its main aim is to produce dynamic leaders, evangelists, missionaries and teachers. It emphasises on both spiritual and academic standards.

Its library has a collection of about 4200 volumes along with bound volumes of periodicals and journals. DDC is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing. It subscribes to 20 journals and periodicals. There are about 50 users.

#### **3.4.1.12 Gospel for Asia (GFA) Biblical Seminary (1993) Kuttapuzha, Thiruvalla, Pathanamthitta (Dt.)**

Gospel for Asia Biblical seminary was established in 1993. Its mission is to assist men and women to become devout followers of Christ and to fulfil the Great mission by enabling them to know Jesus more fully and intimately through the careful study of God's word with the highest academic excellence, and provide practical training relevant to each individual. The seminary is located in the town of Thiruvalla in Pathanamthitta District. It offers both B.Th and BD programmes under the senate of Serampore College. Asia Theological Association (ATA) accredits B.Th and Master of Divinity (M.Div.) programmes. It also conducts a two-year residential programme in the branch of Missiology and Theology. There are about 600 users in the library.

The library has 1, 50,200 books and a well equipped periodical section. It subscribes to more than 400 journals both Indian and foreign. This seminary library is one of the best for research and theological studies in all of Asia. It is fully computerised, using latest state-of-art technology, meeting the requirements of international library standards. It provides excellent research resources in the field of biblical studies, theology, missions, religion, culture and philosophy. This library is using Library of Congress (LC) classification scheme and CCC for cataloguing. This library is fully computerised and scientifically organised with modern technologies. It is one of the best CC&S libraries in Kerala.

#### **3.4.1.13 India Bible College (IBC) (1994) Kumbanad, Thiruvalla, Pathanamthitta (Dt.)**

India Bible College was started in 1994 in Kumbanad at Thiruvalla, in Patanamthitta district. It aims to prepare pastors for the church in India. It conducts G.Th, B.Th, and C.Th courses.

The library has a collection of 20,250 volumes along with 265 dissertations. It subscribes to 65 current periodicals and journals. It has started computerising the library operations. In the near future, this will be linked to the existing libraries in Kerala, especially seminary libraries. All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued by using DDC and CCC. There are about 25 users in the library.

#### **3.4.1.14 Calicut Theological College Library (1994) Calicut (Dt.)**

The Calicut Theological College was started in 1994 in Calicut district. The primary aim is to teach the Bible in detail and to prepare a group of students to fulfil the great mission of Lord Jesus Christ. They offer courses in BTh and CTh. The library has a collection of about 5,100 volumes, along with 15 periodicals.

#### **3.4.1.15 Malabar Gospel Training College (1995) Kozhikode (Dt.)**

The Malabar Gospel Training College was established in 1995 at Kozhikodu district. It is intended to teach the Bible in detail and prepare ministers of the Gospel for the whole of India. It conducts courses of B.Th. The seminary library has a collection of 500 volumes and 15 periodicals. There are about 25 users in the library.

The tables' 3.1, 3.2, 3.3 show the name, year of establishment, collection, and district of location, status of computerization and staff of the 50 CC&S libraries selected for study.

**Table 3.1. ORTHODOX AND PROTESTANT SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

	<i>Name</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Collection</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>Compu terised</i>	<i>Qualified Librarian</i>
1	Orthodox Theological Seminary, Chungam, Kottayam	1816	35,000	Kottayam	P	Y
2	Marthoma Seminary, Kottayam	1925	25,100	Kottayam	P	Y
3	Bethel Bible College, Punalur	1927	20,200	Kollam	P	Y
4	Kerala United Theological Seminary, Kannamoola	1943	20,200	Trivandru m	P	Y
5	Faith Theological College, Adoor	1970	26,000	Pathanamth itta	P	Y
6	New India Bible Seminary, Paippad	1975	20,100	Kottayam	P	Y
7	Peniel Bible College, Keezhillam	1980	15,100	Ernakulam	P	Y
8	Trivandrum Bible College, Sreekaryum	1989	15,600	Trivandru m	P	N
9	Malankara Syrian Orthodox Theological Seminary Library, Mulanthuruthy	1990	24,000	Ernakulam	P	Y
10	Faith Theological Seminary for Women, Adoor	1992	10,200	Pathanamth itta	P	N
11	Philadelphia Bible Institute,	1992	4,200	Malapuram	N	N
12	GFA Gospel for Asia Biblical Seminary, Kuttapuzha, Thiruvalla	1993	1,50,200	Pathanamth itta	Y	Y
13	India Bible College (IBC), Kumbanad, Thriuvalla	1994	20,250	Pathanamth itta	P	Y
14	Calicut Theological College	1994	5,100	Calicut	N	N
15	Malabar Gospal Training Centre	1995	2,500	Calicut	N	N

Y – Yes, P – Partially, N – No

### **3.4.2 CATHOLIC SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

#### **3.4.2.1 Sacred Heart Seminary Library (1918) Chethipuzha, Kottayam (Dt.)**

The Sacred Heart Monastery (seminary) of CMI congregation was started in 1918 at Chethipuzha, Kerala. It was the first main study house of CMI congregation. Later it was shifted to Bangalore in 1957, and was named Dharmaram College. Afterwards along with this monastery the CMI St Joseph's province, Kottayam, novitiate was started. Later minor seminary came into existence in the place of novitiate. The seminary library has a collection of above 10,000 volumes. It subscribes to more than 25 journals and periodicals. DDC is followed in the classification of documents and CCC for cataloguing. There is altogether 30 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.2 Order of Discalced Carmelites (OCD) Philosophical College Library (1929) Cotton Hill, Trivandrum (Dt.)**

The Discalced Carmelites came to India in the beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. The Indian OCD was formerly born when the seven classical novices made their first profession on 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1929. In 1947 Carmel Hill became the study House of the students of philosophy and Theology of the semi-province. In 1971 the theology course was shifted to the newly started Carmelaram Theology College, Bangalore. The Carmel Hill monastery now serves as Provincial House and Philosophy College. There are about 250 users in the library.

The library was also set up in the same year. It has a collection of above 25,000 volumes and it subscribes to more than 100 current national and international periodicals. DDC is followed for classification and CCC for cataloguing.

#### **3.4.2.3 St. Joseph Pontifical Seminary Library (1932), Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Carmelite Missionaries, from Rome came to Kerala and started a small seminary at Verapoly in 1682 but closed down immediately owing to some adverse circumstances. In 1774, the seminary was re-opened for Syrians and Latin Roman Catholic church clergymen at Verapoly. This was shifted to the new buildings at Puthanpally, in 1866. In 1932 a new seminary at Mangalapuzha, Alwaye, was started with better accommodation for about 274 seminarians. In 1964 it was raised to the "Pontifical status and in 1976, Kerala Catholic Bishops Conference (KCBC) was

entrusted with the direction and administration of the seminary. On 15<sup>th</sup> February 1973, the Pontifical Institute of Theology and Philosophy, at Alwaye was officially inaugurated. At present the institute is empowered to confer the degrees such as Bachelor of Philosophy ( BPh), Master of Philosophy ( MPh), Bachelor of Theology ( BTh), Master of Theology ( MTh) and Doctor of Theology ( DTh).

The library that was started in 1682 has a collection of about 73,800 books, 16,000 bound volumes of periodicals and subscribes to 400 national and international periodicals and journals. The Dewey decimal classification system is followed in the classification of documents and CCC is used for cataloguing with some modifications considering the specific nature of the library. Over the last three centuries, the library has immensely been growing. To the world outside, it seems quite distance, tucked away on a sprawling semi-forested campus on the banks of river Periyar. It looks as if not too may outsiders access the library. But its doors have been wide open to students and researchers over the years. Students from various universities in Kerala have been visiting it regularly. There are about 350 users in the library.

It has a very good archival section named Bibliotheca, which contains very rare and valuable documents of 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> centuries and many of them are brought from Rome, Germany and Italy. From the point of view of church studies, it has an important place. The petrology section – writing of those who are referred to as fathers of the church is virtually priceless. There are 220 volumes in the section in Latin, Syriac and Greek and it is one of the largest collections in Asia. While the library concentrates on contemporary books and periodicals, it has also a great collection of manuscripts and printed volumes from the past. Handwritten texts in Syriac and the first printed Malayalam book “Samkshepa Vedartham” in Vattezhuthu are also part of the library's collection. "Vedartham" was printed in Rome in 1772.

A rich collection of encyclopaedias and dictionaries too forms part of the library. Among this collection is the first Malayalam – Syriac dictionary printed in 1906 in Trissur. Those interested in the more recent history of Kerala will find the collected and bound magazines in Malayalam since 1880 a big treasure. Though not on the racks, these magazines have been preserved well for posterity. In all, there are

1.5 lakh volumes, comprising mostly titles in philosophy, theology, history and philology. It has started computerizing its library operations using local software.

On June 5<sup>th</sup> 1995, the Kerala Catholic Bishop's conference (KCBC) made a request to separate the campus on the basis of Rites, without prejudice to the pontifical Institute in Alwaye which remains common to all the three rites. The Holy See issued its "Nihil obstat" on October 7<sup>th</sup> 1996. In the academic year 1997-1998 Mangalapuzha started to function as the major seminary of the Syro- Malabar Church, while the Carmelgiri became the major seminary of Latin Church.

#### **3.4.2.4 Carmelgiri Seminary Library (1932), Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Carmelgiri Seminary, which was the Philosophical section of St. Joseph's pontifical seminary from 1955, became the seminary exclusively of the Latin Rites from the academic year 1997 – 1998.

The seminary library was set up in the same year with a collection of 20,000 volumes. Now this library has a collection of 39,986 volumes and an average of 800 volumes are added every year. It subscribes to 230 leading periodicals of which seventy are published from abroad. It follows Dewey decimal classification system in the classification of documents and CCC is used for cataloguing with local variations from AACR II and maintains author, title, and subject wise catalogues. The catalogue cards are arranged according to the alphabetical filing rules. At present there is research and documentation wings in the library. There is altogether 250 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.5 Little Flower Seminary Library (1960), Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

Rev. Fr. Basilius CST founded the Little Flower Seminary in 1960. Now it is known as Little Flower study house. In 1962, it was constituted into a major seminary for philosophy and religion. The course in philosophy extends over a period of three years and envisages an intensive, collective and personal search for knowledge and the increased welfare of the mankind.

The Little Flower Seminary Library also started in 1960 with a very small collection. Now this library has a collection of about 25,000 documents, 3,000 bound volumes of Journals and periodicals, 1000 project works and few

videocassettes. In addition, it subscribes to 75 current national and international periodicals. DDC is followed for classification of documents and CCC for cataloguing. The total library budget for the year 2002 was Rs.15, 000. There are 200 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.6 St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary Library (1962) Vadavathoor, Kottayam (Dt.)**

The congregation for the Oriental Churches in April 26, 1962 in Vadavathoor, Kottayam, established St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary. It is primarily intended for the education and formation of the seminarians of all the Syro-Malabar and Syro Malankara Churches. It is also opened to all the Dioceses of other churches in Kerala for training their seminarians. The seminary is subjected to the authority and control of the Syro-Malabar Bishop's Synod, which exercises its authority through a specially elected synodal commission. The congregation for catholic education created its academic section into an independent Theological facility with the right to confer the degrees of BTh, MTh, DTh and BPh. There are altogether 375 users.

The seminary library was also started in the same year 1962. It is in the forefront with regard to its growth in the collection and services when compared to other seminary libraries. At present it has a collection of 85,000 books in various fields of Theology and Philosophy. There is a separate microfilm library at the end of mezzanine floor of the main library. It has microforms of several books and manuscripts in microfiche. This section also has several rare books, palm leaves and photocopies of several manuscripts brought from different European University libraries, several maps and charts both ecclesiastical and secular. The collection also includes stamps and coins.

#### **3.4.2.7 Sylvestro Benedictine Monastery Library (1965) Makkiad, Wynad( Dt)**

Sylvestro Benedictine Monastery was established in 1965 at Makkiad (Toudarnad Village) in Waynad district. The seminary is established for the training of priests of the Sylvestro Benedictine's community.

The seminary library also started in the same year with a small collection. Now it has a collection of 26,000 volumes. This consists of books and bound volumes of periodicals. The library collection also includes pamphlets, manuscripts,

typescripts Photostat, microforms, maps, chats, CD Collections, etc. An average of 500 volumes is added to the collection every year. The library subscribes to more than 75 standard periodicals and journals of national and international importance. There are about 125 users in the library.

The majority of books in the library collection are on subjects such as Christianity, Philosophy and Indology. There are books in Syriac, Latin, Greek, German and French languages. There are some books in the classical and modern languages as well. DDC is used for classification and CCC for cataloguing.

#### **3.4.2.8 Missionaries of St. Francis De-Sales (MSFS) Minor Seminary (1966) Ettumanoor, Kottayam (Dt.)**

The congregation of the Missionaries of St. Francis De-Sales was founded in 1838 by Fr. Pierre Marie Hermier at Annecy (Savoy) in France. The charism of the congregation is to preach in parish missions, to promote education for the youth and to evangelise the world. The southwest province was inaugurated on 3<sup>rd</sup> July 1991 comprising Kerala and Karnataka.

In Kerala the minor seminary was established at Ettumanoor in 1966. The seminary library also started functioning in the same year. It has a collection of around 5,000 books on various subjects. It subscribes to more than 30 journals and periodicals. All the books are classified and catalogued by using DDC and CCC. There are about 50 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.9 Marygiri Philosophical College Library (1967), Trivandrum (Dt.)**

The Marygiri philosophical college was founded in 1967 at Kudappanakunnu, Trivandrum district. It was an Ashram of the All India Capuchin Province of the Immaculate Heart of Mary. First it was a house of formation for the initial training of the brother candidates. In 1999 it was raised to the status of a major study house of the province for giving philosophical training to its brothers.

Its library has a collection of about 10,000 volumes including books and bound volumes of periodicals. DDC is followed in the classification. CCC is used for cataloguing. It subscribes to about 50 current periodicals and journals. It is in the process of computerisation. In the near future it will be linked to the existing

theological libraries in Kerala. It has Internet and E-Mail facilities. There are 100 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.10 Vincentian Vidya Bhavan (1968), Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Vincentian congregation was canonically started in 1927 in the Archdiocese of Ernakulam. In 1968 the Congregation was raised to the Pontifical status.

Vincentian Vidya Bhavan is a study house. The students are going for theological courses in Mangalpuzha Seminary, Alwaye. Vincentian Vidya Bhavan seminary has a good collection of books compared to the other study houses. It has a collection of 22,959 volumes, along with a number of manuscripts, pamphlets, maps, charts etc. They have separate section for periodicals and they subscribe to more than 100 leading periodicals of national and international importance. Audio and videocassettes, Gramophone records, etc. are also available there. DDC is followed for classification and CCC for cataloguing. It is well equipped with modern technologies like computer; Internet and E-mail facilities and the library operations are computerized. There are 56 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.11 Missionary Society of St. Thomas (MST) Minor Seminary Library (1969) Deepthi Bhavan, Palai, Kottayam ( Dt.)**

The Missionary Society of St. Thomas the Apostle was founded in 1969 at Melampara, Bharananganam in the diocese of Pala by Bishop Sebastian Vayalil. The charism is to promote mission work in less Christian populated areas and economically backward areas of our country.

The minor seminary library was also started in 1969 itself. It has a collection of around 10,000 books and bound volumes of periodicals. The collection consists mostly of books on theology, philosophy, spirituality and other allied subjects. Besides it has national and international reviews on the various subjects. It subscribes to 55 national and international journals and periodicals. There are altogether 50 users.

The whole collection is classified and catalogued. DDC is followed for classification and CCC for cataloguing.

#### **3.4.2.12 Claretion of Missionary Fathers (CMF) Minor Seminary (1970) Claret Bhavan, Kuravilangadu, Kottayam (Dt.)**

St. Antony Mary Claret, the Archbishop of Cuba on 16th July 1849, founded the Congregation of Missionary Fathers. The charism is to reach the Gospel message of love to the millions of people suffering from poverty illiteracy, sickness, social injustice, and natural calamities and above all from personal sinfulness.

The Claret Bhavan Minor Seminary at Kuravilangadu was established in 1970. It is situated on a beautiful mount at Kuravilangadu, the cradle of ancient Christian tradition. The three years of minor seminary formation is imparted to those who aspire to become clarification missionaries. The library has a collection of about 5,000 volumes on various disciplines. It has a sizable collection of national and international periodicals. There are altogether 50 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.13 Calvary Ashram, Philosophy College Library (1972), Thrissur (Dt.)**

The friary, which was started at Thrissur in 1954, became the study house of philosophy in 1961. In 1972 it was declared as one of the common study houses (philosophy) of philosophy of the four Indian provinces. It ceased to be a common study house from the scholastic year 1981-1982 onwards. From first July 1981 onwards it is functioning as the combined philosophic and theologate of the St. Joseph Kerala province. In 1986 the theologate was shifted to Thellakom, Kottayam St. Francis Theological College.

#### **3.4.2.14 St. Thomas Minor Seminary (1973) Kurichy, Kottayam (Dt.)**

St. Thomas Minor Seminary was established in 1973 at Kurichy in Kottayam district. The seminary library also started in the same year with a small collection. Now it has a collection of more than 10,000 books on various disciplines such as theology, philosophy, spirituality, bible, liturgy, canon law and catechetical. The library subscribes to 58 national and international periodicals and magazines. Most of them are in English while some are in French, German and Italian languages.

The library is planning to computerize its resources and already initial work has been done. The books are classified and catalogued following the library standards and rules. There are 75 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.15 St. Mary's Malankara Seminary Library (1983), Trivandrum (Dt.)**

St. Mary's Malankara Seminary started in June 29, 1983. As a temporary arrangement the seminary started functioning in the building of St. Alosyus Seminary at Pattom, Trivandrum, offering three-year philosophy course. The seminary is primarily intended for the formation of candidates from all the Syro-Malankara Diocese and is open to the candidates of the religious institutes of the Syro-Malankara church.

The library was started in 1983 with a small collection. Now this library has a collection of about 26,000 volumes and 5,000 bound volumes of periodicals and journals. It subscribes to about 125 current periodicals and journals. The DDC system is followed for classification of documents and CCC is used for cataloguing with local variations and they maintain author, title, and subject wise catalogues. The catalogue cards are arranged alphabetically. This library is computerised and it follows open access system. There are altogether 250 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.16 Capuchin Vidya Bhavan, St. Francis Theological College Library (1986), Thellakam, Kottayam (Dt.)**

St. Francis Theological College started functioning on 9<sup>th</sup> June 1986. In 1990 the theologate was renamed" Capuchin Vidya Bhavan (house of knowledge/learning). Capuchin Vidya Bhavan is an ecclesiastical institution for the formation and theological education of the students of the St. Joseph Syro-Malabar capuchin province, India. Before the establishment of this institution the Indian Capuchin were trained abroad. In 1933, philosophical training was given at Kollam, Kerala. And after one year the theological study centre was founded there. In 1944, the theologate was shifted to Trichy and then it was again shifted to Kotagiri, Nilgiris in 1949.

The Indian province was divided into four different units. St. Joseph theologate, Kotagiri, renamed as the common theologate of the Indian Capuchin till 1981. In accordance with the decision of the Indian capuchin formation council in 1981, each province was empowered to bring its own seminary for philosophy and theology, thus St. Joseph province commenced its own theological formation at Calvary Philosophical College, Trichur, which was the philosophate of the Indian Capuchins. St. Joseph province continued its theological studies at Trichur till 1986.

The library documents are classified and catalogued by using DDC and CCC. There are altogether 100 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.17 Missionary Congregation of the Blessed Sacrament (MCBS) Study House Library (1996) Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Missionary Congregation of the Blessed Sacrament (MCBS) was canonically erected on 7<sup>th</sup> May 1933. In 1989 the congregation was raised to the Pontifical status. In December 1996 the congregation was divided into two provinces.

The MCBS study house was started in 1981. It has a good library with a collection of about 15,000 volumes and subscribes to more than 36 leading journals and periodicals. All the documents are classified and catalogued by using DDC and CCC. They are planning to computerise the library. There are 25 users in the library.

#### **3.4.2.18 Mary Matha Major Seminary Library (1998), Thrissur (Dt.)**

Mary Matha Major Seminary was instituted to realize the long felt need of accomplishing an effective formation, which adequately addresses – the personal dimension of the aspirants for priesthood and the pastoral needs of our time. On June first, 1998 Archbishop Mar Jacob Thoomkuzhy inaugurated Mary Matha Major Seminary that provides both the philosophical and theological formation. Though the seminary was primarily instituted for the priestly formation of the candidates of the Archdiocese of Thrissur, candidates from other diocese and religious communities are also admitted.

The seminary library also started in the same year. It has a collection of about 25,000 volumes and it subscribes to more than 150 current periodicals and journals of national and international importance. This library is fully computerised. This is well equipped with internet and email facilities. There are altogether 150 users in the library. The students of this seminary can easily use the library collection through computer networking without going in to the library.

**Table 3. 2. CATHOLIC SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

	<i>Name</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Collection</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>Computerised</i>	<i>Qualified Librarian</i>
1	CMI Sacred Heart Seminary, Chethipuzha	1918	10,000	Kottayam	N	N
2	OCD Philosophical College, Vazhuthacad	1929	21,000	Trivandrum	P	N
3	Carmel Giri Seminary, Mangalapuzha	1932	65,000	Ernakulam	P	Y
4	St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary, Mangalapuzha	1932	75,000	Ernakulam	P	N
5	Little Flower Seminary	1960	25,000	Ernakulam	P	N
6	St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary	1962	85,000	Kottayam	Y	Y
7	Sylvestro Benedictine Monastery Library, Makkiyad	1965	26,000	Wayanad	P	N
8	MSFS Minor Seminary Library, Ettumanoor	1966	5,000	Kottayam	N	N
9	May Giri Philosophical Seminary, Kudappanakunnu	1967	10,200	Trivandrum	P	N
10	Vincentian Vidya Bhavan, Kazhakuttam	1968	22,959	Ernakulam	Y	N
11	MST Minor Seminary Library, Bharananganam, Pala	1969	10,000	Kottayam	P	N
12	CMF Minor Seminary Library, Kuravilangadu	1970	5,000	Kottayam	N	N
13	Calvary Asram Philosophy College	1972	20,000	Thrissur	N	N
14	St. Thomas Minor Seminary, Kurichy	1973	10,000	Kottayam	P	N
15	St. Mary's Malankara Seminary, Nalanchira	1983	26,000	Trivandrum	Y	N
16	Capuchin Vidya Bhavan, Thellakom	1986	25,000	Kottayam	P	N
17	MCBS Study House, Aluva	1996	15,000	Ernakulam	N	N
18	Mary Matha Major Seminary	1998	35,000	Thrissur	Y	N

Y – Yes, P – Partially, N – No

### **3.4.3 GENERALATE AND PROVINCIALATE LIBRARIES**

#### **3.4.3.1 Generalate Library of Sisters of Imitation of Christ (SIC) (1925) Vadavathoor, Kottayam (Dt.)**

His Grace Mar Ivanios founded the congregation of the sisters of Imitation of Christ in 1925 in the Syrian Orthodox (Jacobite) Church. The congregation, which was reunited with the Catholic Church, has been raised to pontifical status in 1956.

The library attached to the Generalate house has a collection of about 5,000 volumes. There is also a reference section with useful and important reference works, especially in Theology, Ecumenism, and Bible. The library subscribes to 25 journals and periodicals. There are 25 users in the library. The generalate house is in Vadavathoor at Kottayam district.

#### **3.4.3.2 Generalate Library of the Sisters of the Destitute, (SD) (1927) Thottumukam, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

Fr. Varghese Payyappilly founded the congregation of the sisters of the Destitute (SD) in 1927 at Chunagumvely in Ernakulam district. Its Generalate house is in Thottumukam, Aluva. The Charism is "care of the sick, poor and the destitute".

The library has a collection of more than 6,000 volumes and subscribes to 26 current periodicals and journals. All the books in the library are classified and arranged according to subjects. There are altogether 30 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.3 Generalate Library of the, Daughters of Mary (1938) Kudappanakunnu, Trivandrum (Dt.)**

The congregation of the Daughters of Mary (DM) is a Missionary congregation. Late Msgr. Joseph Kuzhinjalil in Syro-Malankara Catholic Church founded it during the early days of the Reunion Movement in 1938 at Marthandam, Kanyakumari district.

The primary mission of the congregation is to bring Good News to the poor and the neglected and to concentrate on families for their integrated development. The congregation was raised to pontifical status in 1988 and at present they have 2 provinces and 4 regions. The congregation has extended its service to the other continents like Europe and America. The library attached to the Generalate has a

collection of about 3000 volumes and 24 periodicals. There are 25 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.4 Generalate Library of the Carmelites of Mary Immaculate (CMC), (1941) Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Carmelites of Mary Immaculate (CMI) was started in 1831 at Mannanam in Kottayam district. Its Generalate is at Ernakulam; it started functioning in September 8, 1941.

The library attached to it was started in 1941. It has a collection of 15,000 volumes with a good number of ancient books and subscribes to 66 periodicals and journals. This library with a good collection of scholarly books is found useful to the research scholars who do studies on the ancient Indian Christian Churches. It is fully computerised. All the documents in the library are classified and catalogued following DDC and CCC. There are altogether 250 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.5 Provincialate Library of Carmelites of Mary Immaculate (CMI), (1953), Thrissur (Dt.)**

Carmelites of Mary Immaculate's Devamatha Province was established in 1953 with its Head Quarters at Thrissur. The library has a collection of 20,000 volumes and 58 periodicals and Journals. The documents are classified and catalogued and arranged in various sections. It is in the process of computerisation. There are altogether 25 users in the library.

#### **5.4.3.6 St. Joseph's Provincialate Library of Carmelites of Mary Immaculate (CMI), (1953), Kottayam (Dt.)**

The province of St. Joseph was established on March 2, 1953 and was formerly inaugurated on April 23, 1953. St. Joseph province Kottayam has a good computerised library with a collection of above 25,000 volumes comprising books and bound volumes of periodicals. The collection also includes pamphlets, manuscripts, Photostat and Xerox copies, microforms, maps, charts, CD collections, coins and stamps. An average of 2,000 volumes is added to the library every year. The library subscribes to more than 75 periodicals and journals of national and international reputation.

This library is made accessible to the public. All the materials in the library are scientifically classified and catalogued and arranged in the various sections. The DDC Dewey decimal classification is followed in the classification and CCC for cataloguing. There are altogether 50 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.7 Chavara Public Library of Carmelites of Mary Immaculate (CMI) (1953), Amalapuri, Calicut (Dt.)**

The Chavara Public Library is the embodiment of a noble vision. It draws its inspiration from the Blessed Kuriakose Elias Chavara, a man of God and a man of action. He had realized that knowledge is true power. Realising the need for a cultural centre in Kozhikode and relying on the support received from all the sections of society, the Chavara Cultural Centre was started at Amalapuri. It has a collection of more than 30000 volumes and subscribes to 125 periodicals. The library is made use of by all sections of people irrespective of their caste, creed or sex.

At present the library has four sections, the reference library, the general library, the children's library and the public reading room. The reference library has books, periodicals and journals, which are meant for the research scholars. The general library consists of books that are lent out to the members. The children's library is exclusively for children below the age of sixteen. And the public reading room, a spacious well-lit area within the library, is for browsing the newspapers, weeklies and popular magazines. There are large numbers of users using the library regularly.

Chavara Public Library is dedicated to the public in pursuit of truth and envisaged as a powerhouse of knowledge. It aims at moulding good character. The library documents are fully classified and catalogued following DDC and CCC (Classified Catalogue Code). This library is fully computerised and has internet and E-mail facilities.

#### **3.4.3.8 Provincialate Library of Sisters of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament, (1958), Koothrapally, Kottayam (Dt.)**

His Grace Thomas Kurialassery founded the congregation of the Sisters of Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament in 1908 at Champakulam. The St. Thomas Province, Changanacherry was established in 1958. This provincialate library has a

collection of more than 6900 volumes. It subscribes to 25 journals and periodicals. The documents are fully classified and catalogued by using DDC and CCC. There are altogether 35 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.9 Generalate Library of Congregation of the Mary Carmel (CMC), (1963), Ernakulam (Dt.)**

CMC congregation was started at Koonammavu in the Archdiocese of Verapoly, now in the Archdiocese of Ernakulam on 13<sup>th</sup> February 1866, by the combined efforts of Blessed Chavara Kuriakose Elias and the Italian missionary Rev. Fr. Leopold Bocard OCD. In 1887, the Syro-Malabar Christians were separated from the jurisdiction of the Archdiocese of Verapoly. As new Dioceses were set up in Kerala, the Syrian section got divided into independent units, each of which was directed and patronised by the local ordinary of the respective diocese. The unification was carried out in 1963. The congregation was raised to the pontifical status by the sacred congregation for oriental churches in March 1967, under the new title "Congregation of the Mother of Carmel" (CMC). They have 12 provinces in Kerala, 4 provinces and 2 vice-provinces in the mission of India. To facilitate the functioning of the General Council the Generalate was established in Aluva in 1968. The junior sisters in the different provinces have juniorate in common and hence the juniorate was attached to the Generalate and was started on June 29, 1969 with the name Carmel Jyothi Vidya Bhavan.

On 19<sup>th</sup> march 1996 Carmel Jyothi Vidyabhavan was "Associated" to the Teresianum Pontifical faculty, Rome.

They have a very good library with a collection of 22,000 volumes and 30 journals. The library documents are fully classified and catalogued. There are altogether 250 users in the library. They are planning to computerise their library.

#### **3.4.3.10 Generalate Library of Sisters of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament, (1969), Alwaye, Ernakulam District.**

Bishop Thomas Kurialacherry founded sisters of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament in 1908 at Champakulam in the Archdiocese of Changanacherry. The main charism and apostolate is "Devotion to the Holy Eucharist, Education, Social Work, Pastoral work and Hospital services.

The generalate house is situated in Aluva in Ernakulam District. Its library has a collection of more than 7,000 books and bound volumes of periodicals. There are 75 users in the library.

**3.4.3.11 Generalate Library of Franciscan Clarist Congregation (FCC), (1971) Portiumcula, Asokapuram, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Franciscan Clarist Congregation (FCC) was founded in 1888 at Changanacherry in Kottayam District by Rt. Rev. Charles Levinge; the Apostolic vicar of Kottayam. Later independent units were started on the basis of different dioceses. Afterwards these units were unified in 1970, and each unit was known as a province. The Holy See raised the congregation to the pontifical status in March 1973. At present the congregation has eighteen provinces and three regions spread all over India, with several convents abroad. It offers diploma course in spirituality and Theology.

The library attached to the Generalate house has a collection of 10,000 volumes that includes books and bound volumes of periodicals. It subscribes to 56 journals and periodicals. Books are classified following DDC and are arranged on subject wise. There are about 75 users.

**3.4.3.12. Provincialate Library of Franciscan Clarist Congregation (FCC) (1974), Kannur Dist**

The St. Joseph's FCC Province of Thalassery which had its beginning in 1956 was started in Thalassery Diocese as a Region in 1964 and came to the status of a province in 1974. Afterwards it was divided into two provinces, Manathavady (1986) and Thalassery (1986). The St. Joseph's Provincial house is situated at Pushpagiri (Thaliparampu), Kannur District. The provincialate library had its origin in 1956. At present it has a collection of about 3000 volumes and 18 periodicals. There are altogether the 25 users.

**3.4.3.13 Sacred Heart (SH) Generalate Library (1974) Manganam, Kottayam (Dt.)**

Rev. Fr. Mathew Kadalikkattil founded the Sacred Heart congregation on 1st January 1911. The generalate house at Manganam in Kottayam district was inaugurated on 27<sup>th</sup> December 1980 by His Eminence Cardinal Rubin. The common

juniorate course is arranged in the generalate for the junior sisters of different provinces in Kerala. Here the junior sisters are given one-year theology course in collaboration with the M.O.C (Missionary Orientation Centre), Kottayam.

The generalate library has a collection of more than 3,000 volumes. They subscribe to more than 30 periodicals and journals. The books are classified by DDC and catalogued by CCC. There are about 20 users.

#### **3.4.3.14 Generalate Library of the Congregation of the Holy Family (CHF), (1975), Mannuthy Thrissur (Dt.)**

Mother Mariyam Theresia assisted and directed by Fr. Joseph Vithayathil founded the congregation of the Holy Family in 14th May 1914 at Puthenchira in Thrissur District. The Generalate house is located at Mannuthy, in Thrissur District. The main apostolate of this congregation is "Christianization of families". It is done through various family oriented activities, to reach the Gospel message of love to the families.

It has a very good library with a collection of above 25,000 volumes comprising books and bound volumes of periodicals. All the books in the library are classified by DDC and catalogued by CCC. It subscribes to about 50 journals and periodicals. They are planning to computerise their library. It will be made accessible to the public soon.

#### **3.4.3.15 Jayachristo Provincialate Library of the Congregation of the Mary Carmel (CMC) (1977) Palakkad (Dt.)**

The Jaya Christo Province (Palakkad) of the CMC congregation took its immediate origin from Nirmala province (Thrissur) which owed its beginning to the mother house at Koonammavu which was started in 1866 with the reorganisation of the Syrian diocese of Kerala. In 1897 the sisters belonging to the Thrissur dioceses were taken to Ambazlakkad to open a Carmelite convent there. According to an order for the oriental churches, on May 21, 1963, the entire sister congregations of Koonammavu were again united under a new title, Congregation of the Mother of Carmel (CMC). Thus the diocesan congregation of Trichur became a Province of Palakkad with the name "Nirmala". On 13<sup>th</sup> June 1976 Irinjalakkuda and Palakkad

were proclaimed as separate regions dependent on Nirmala province. In 1977 Palakkad region was officially declared as "Jai Christo Vice-Province".

The provincialate library of this province is functioning in its provincialate at Palakkad with 2800 books and with a few journals and periodicals. It serves mainly the interest of the CMC members of Palakkad province. This library serves the public also according to the demands and needs. There are 25 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.16 Provincialate Library of the Sacred Heart, (1998) Manathavady, Waynad (Dt.)**

The Sacred Heart congregation for women in Kerala had its humble origin at Pala then the diocese of Changanacherry. In the course of time, the congregation began to grow and in 1955, the sisters came to the newly started Diocese of Thalassery. Since Tellicherry Diocese had a vast area it was again divided into Tellicherry and Manathavady in 1973. St. Joseph's province of Thalassery also was divided and the new Nirmala region was formed, in 1985. In 1988 Nirmala region was raised into the Nirmala Province.

The provincial library of Manathavady has a collection of 3,800 volumes and 20 periodicals and journals. There are 20 users in the library.

#### **3.4.3.17 Generalate Library of the Little Flower Congregation (CST), (1992) Alwaye, Ernakulam (Dt.)**

The Little Flower Congregation was started as a society of Brothers at Mookkannur in 19<sup>th</sup> march 1931. In 1946 it began to admit clerical members. In 1978 it was divided into clerical branch and Brothers branch. The clerical branch is called little flower congregation (CST Fathers). In 1992 the CST father's congregation was divided into two regions. They became provinces in 1994. The generalate library has a collection of 7000 books including bound volumes of journals and subscribes 25 journals of national and international importance. They follow DDC and CCC with minor modifications. There are 150 users in the library.

The Little Flower Generalate is at Thrikkakara, Kochi. It has a library of 9800 volumes along with 58 periodicals and Journals. All the documents are classified and catalogued and it is arranged in various sections. They have a plan to computerise their library. There are about 35 users in the library.

**Table 3.3.GENERALATE AND PROVINCIALATE LIBRARIES**

	<i>Name</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Collection</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>Compute- rised</i>	<i>Qualified Librarian</i>
1	SIC Generalate Library	1925	5000	Kottayam	N	N
2	SD Generalate Library	1927	6,000	Ernakulam	N	N
3	DM Generalate Library	1938	3,000	Trivandrum	N	N
4	CMI Generalate Library	1941	15,000	Ernakulam	P	N
5	CMI Provincialate Library	1953	20,000	Thrissur	P	N
6	CMI Provincialate Library	1953	25,000	Kottayam	Y	Y
7	CMI Provincialate Library	1953	26,000	Calicut	Y	Y
8	SABS Provincialate Library, Koothrappally	1958	6,900	Kottayam	N	N
9	CMC Generalate Library	1963	22,000	Ernakulam	P	N
10	SABS Generalate Library	1969	7,000	Ernakulam	N	N
11	FCC Generalate Library	1971	10,000	Ernakulam	N	N
12	FCC Provincialate Library	1974	3,000	Kannur	N	N
13	SH Generalate Library, Mannanam	1974	3,000	Kottayam	N	N
14	Holy Family Generalate Library, Mannuthy	1975	17,000	Thrissur	P	N
15	CMC Provincialate Library	1977	10,000	Thrissur	N	N
16	SH Provincialate Library	1988	3,800	Wayanad	N	N
17	CST Generalate Library	1992	9,800	Ernakulam	N	N

Y – Yes, P – Partially, N – No

### 3.5 OBSERVATION

Out of the total population of 385 CC&S libraries in Kerala, data pertaining to a stratified sample of 50 are selected for detailed analysis. The prima-facie observations based on the preliminary data are discussed with of simple charts below.

**Table 3.4. Establishment of the CC&S Libraries**

Year	OPSL	CSL	GPL	Total	%
Before 1900	1	-	-	1	2
1900-1925	1	1	-	2	4
1925-1950	2	3	4	9	18
1950-1975	2	10	10	22	44
1975-2000	9	4	3	16	32
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

The data in table 3.4 revealed that there is only one CC&S library established before 1900. The Orthodox Theological Seminary established in 1816 at Chungam, Kottayam is the oldest seminary library among the libraries selected under study.

Between 1900-1925 one OPSL and one CSL were established, i.e. Marthoma Theological Seminary was established at Kottayam and CMI – Sacred Heart Seminary at Chethipuzha, Kottayam. A large percentage of CC&S libraries (44%) were established between 1950-1975 while 32 percent were established between 1975-2000. The largest number of CSL and GPL were established during 1950-1975 while the largest number of OPSL was established during 1975-2000.

The number of courses offered in each seminary was examined and the data is given in table 3.5.

**Table 3.5. Number of courses offered in CC& Seminaries**

<i>Courses</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>		
PPh. (Pre- Philosophy)	6	40	5	28	15	88	26	52
BPh., BTh. (Bachelor of Philosophy, Bachelor of Theology)	6	40	6	33	2	12	14	28
BTh., MTh. (Bachelor of Theology, Master of Theology)	2	13	4	22	-	-	6	12
BPh., BTh., MTh., DTh.	1	7	1	6	-	-	2	4
MTh., DTh., MPh	-	-	2	11	-	-	2	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Regarding the courses offered by the seminaries under study data in table 3.5 show that only "pre-philosophy courses" are conducted in 40 percent of OPSL, 28 percent of CSL and 88 percent of GPL. 40 percent of OPSL and 28 percent of CSL and 12 percent of GPL are conducting both "BPh and BTh courses".

Both BTh & MTh courses are conducted in 13% of OPSL and 22 % of CSL. Only 7% OPSL and 6% of CSL are conducting BPh, BTh, MTh and Doctor of Theology (DTh) courses. Only CSL (11%) are conducting BPh, BTh, MPh, MTh and DTh courses.

It is found that all the GPL institute offers only pre-philosophy courses. After the pre-philosophy course of 2 years duration the seminarians are sent to the major seminaries for BPh and BTh courses of three years duration. Only in major seminaries BPh, BTh, MPh, MTh and DTh courses are conducted and many Catholic seminaries are offering these courses.

The strength of the staff and students in the CC&S was also examined. The data relating to the strength of staff of the seminaries under study is given in table 3.6.

**Table 3.6. Strength of Staff in CC & Seminaries**

<i>Number of Staff</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 5	7	8	15	30	60
5 – 10	4	3	2	9	18
10 –15	2	2	-	4	8
15 – 20	1	2	-	3	6
Above 20	1	3	-	4	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 3.6 reveal that 60 percent of the seminary has a staff strength of below 5 only while in 18 percent the number of staff members is between 5 and 10. In 8 percent of the seminaries the number of staff members is between 10 and 15 and in 6 percent it is between 15-20. Eight percent of the seminaries have staff strength of above 20.

The data relating to the strength of students of the seminaries under study is given in table 3.7.

**Table3.7. Strength of students in CC & Seminaries**

<i>Year</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 50	7	3	15	25	50
50 1- 100	5	7	1	13	26
100 – 200	2	4	1	7	14
200 – 300	-	1	-	1	2
Above 300	1	3	-	4	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 3.7 show that 50 percent of the seminaries under study have student strength of below 50 only while 26 percent have 50-100 students. In 14

percent of seminaries student strength is between 100-200, in 2 percent the number of students is between 200-300 and 8 percent have more than 300 students. The findings reveal that 50 percent of seminaries have only below 50 students. This may be due to the fact that only pre-philosophy courses are conducted in these seminaries.

In 8 percent of seminaries where BPh, BTh, MPh, MTh and DTh courses are offered regularly have more than 300 students. These seminaries are Gospel for Asia Biblical Seminary, Kuttapuzha, Thiruvalla; St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary, Mangalapuzha, Alwaye; Carmelgiri Seminary, Mangalapuzha, Alwaye; St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary, Vadavathoor, Kottayam. In addition to the above specific observations the following general observations are also made.

Majority of the CC&S libraries are maintained and computerised. Some of them are maintaining a rare collection. All the libraries are strong in biblical collections. Active participants of students in library activities are also witnessed. Majority of the libraries occupy a unique position in educational institution.

### **3.6 CONCLUSION**

The libraries today differ greatly from the libraries of the past in style, content, kinds and services. No library in the world can be self-sufficient. This is all the more true in the modern world where information explosion has given rise to a very large quantity of literature and the cost of books and periodicals has gone high. They cannot store each and every information in their library and therefore, they cannot provide to their users the required information which is not available in their library. To overcome these difficulties, librarians have to take the help of communication technology. Providing information through postal services is the traditional technique of communication. But it requires more time. With the advance of computer technology new avenues have been exposed in the field of communication. E-mail can be used as an effective tool in the library for providing the fast and accurate services to its readers. Today, computer plays an important role in the daily activities of the library. Therefore, the day will come when each CC&S library may have e-mail facility for its users. But for that, the management and

librarian have to show keen interest in the field of communication technology. Resource sharing should become one of the basic functions of any library through automation and application of electronic devices.

Since computers have become an essential ingredient, their potential use in many spheres of library activity presents great challenges in future library operations. The data and documents stored and collected in each of the CC&S libraries can be made available to the outside people through the process of automation and networking. The cost of books and periodicals is so high that the common man cannot buy and utilize them personally. It is here that the libraries of seminaries and religious congregations can be of great help.

The CC&S libraries are very much interested in computerizing their libraries to meet the present day challenges of the electronic media. They are struggling to equip themselves adequately keeping in view the needs of the readers and researchers. Lack of finance is one of the major problems of the management in introducing automation in libraries. However they are trying their best to introduce all modern amenities in their libraries. A few seminaries have computerised their libraries and introduced modern library technology. The cost of books and periodicals is so high that the common man cannot buy always-personal copies. It is here that the CC&S libraries can be of great help.

Many of the major seminaries and generalate houses have excellent collection of books and periodicals. In Kottayam region, there are three major seminary libraries: St. Thomas Apostolic seminary library, Marthoma Theological seminary library and Orthodox Theological seminary library and in Emakulam district there are the St. Joseph's Pontifical seminary library, Carmelgiri seminary library and Malankara Orthodox Theological seminary library, where large collection of books on Theology, Philosophy, Psychology, Cosmology, Ontology, Logic and other materials are stored in print and electronic media. The knowledge stored in these libraries can be shared by means of electronically connected devices and made

accessible to users outside the seminaries and religious congregations. Through the networking and by the creation of union catalogue, various databases can be prepared and can be made accessible to them through LAN, WAN, MAN and Internet. This will help the society to have better knowledge and understanding of the reading materials available on various subjects.

An impartial examination of the several facts and figures pertaining to the historical, social, educational, cultural and religious aspects of the libraries of CC&S reveals a bright and encouraging future for IT applications in these centres of learning. It is also evident from the observation that the impact of IT on the organisation and services of these libraries is not satisfactory.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- 1) *Catholic Encyclopaedia* .(1965) Ed. Mabel Quin. London: Vinte and company Ltd : 273.
- 2) The World Book Encyclopaedia. (1997) Vol.XVII. London: World Book International: 248.
- 3) Harrington,John H. (1960) "Catholic Theological Seminary and their Libraries". *Library Trends*. 9(2): 162.
- 4) Dhiman ,A.K and Suresh,C.S. (2002a) *Academic Libraries* .New Delhi: Ess Ess Pblication:8-13
- 5) ----- . (2002b) *Academic Libraries* .New Delhi: Ess Ess Pblication:8-13
- 6) *Encyclopaedia of Library and Information Science*.(1983)Vol XXXV Ed.Allen,Kent New York :Marcel Decker.
- 7) *Encyclopedia Britannica*. (1972) Vol. X Chicago: William Benton: 857.
- 8) Velayudhan, P.S. (1973) *A Brief History of the World*. Madras. S Viswanath: 62.
- 9) Harrington,John H. (1960) " Catholic Theological Seminary and their Libraries". *Library Trends*. 9(2): 151.
- 10) Podipara, P.J. (1970) *The St. Thomas Christians*. Bombay: St. Paul Publications.

# IMPACT OF IT ON CC&S LIBRARIES

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. "The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala " Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

## **CHAPTER IV**

---

# **IMPACT OF IT ON CC&S LIBRARIES**

# **CHAPTER FOUR**

## **4. IMPACT OF IT ON THE CHRISTIAN CONGREGATIONS AND SEMINARY LIBRARIES**

### **4.1 INTRODUCTION**

The libraries are undergoing changes with technological advances. IT is one of the major tools of tomorrow to shape our society and our institutions. IT is a generic term that denotes the application and use of computer and communication technologies for the acquisition, processing, storing, and speedy retrieval and transmission of information with the aid of computers and other electronic devices.

Library is a place where information is collected, stored, processed and disseminated. Computer is a device to store, process and disseminate this information. Therefore, application of computers for library use and operations is a natural consequence. "The future role of the librarian is a matter of some controversy. Some see more opportunities for advancement and greater prestige for the profession as activities such as on line database searching make librarians more visible."(Jordahl,1993)<sup>1</sup>

#### **4.1.1 Definition of IT**

UNESCO has defined "IT as the scientific, technological and engineering disciplines and the management techniques used in information handling and

processing, their applications, computer and their interactions with men and machines and associated social, economic and cultural matters.”(Sing, 2002)<sup>2</sup>

Information Technology can also be defined as the use of mechanical electrical and electronic tools for the recording, acquiring, processing, storing and retrieving of information (Dhanasegaran, 2001)<sup>3</sup>

Computer application for information storage and retrieval provides accuracy and brings an increased ability for information dissemination efficiently from the enormous collection of documents.

The integration of computer and telecommunication is a prerequisite for the present day society, which can be called information society. Telecommunication involves transmission of information, where as the computer involves processing of information. The combination of computers and telecommunications has offered a new means of communication and storage media such as Electronic Mail (E-mail), Electronic Journals and Video Text.

## **4.2 AUTOMATION OF LIBRARIES**

“Automation means computerization of all activities in the library from cataloguing system, charging and discharging, serial control to internet information services” (Victor and Angelin, 2001)<sup>4</sup>.

Library automation is the application of computers and other computer based products and services in the performance of different library operations and functions and in the provision of various services and products to its users. It helps library to improve their operations and services. Automation reduces the human work. “Library automation is the use of semiautomatic data processing machines to perform such traditional library activities such as acquisition, cataloguing and circulation” (Encyclopaedia of Library and Information Science,1983)<sup>5</sup>.

As we have already seen today computers have become an integral part of our everyday life. Library automation is an essential part of any library activity. Innovations and changes are required in any field for its development. The tremendous changes in libraries are due to the incredible application of computers, which help us in the modernisation of Indian libraries.

Every minute of the user is valuable in this busy world. They need pinpointed, expeditious and exhaustive information on a specific field and that too at the least possible time. These conditions lead to the introduction of mechanical and electronic gadgets for automating library operations.

#### **4.3 NEED FOR LIBRARY AUTOMATION**

Some of the important factors for library automations are given below.

- ❖ Information explosion
- ❖ Increase in the collection of libraries
- ❖ Inability of users to explore the unlimited literature and information of their interest
- ❖ Advances in the computer and communication technology.
- ❖ Wastage of users' time in locating the information
- ❖ Need for wider access to resources, within the libraries and else where.
- ❖ Better access
- ❖ Quality in service
- ❖ Co-operative efforts

##### **4.3.1 Difficulties faced in Manual Systems**

The main difficulties faced in manual system of libraries are the following:

- ❖ Charging and discharging of books are time consuming
- ❖ Maintaining of records of the books becomes difficult
- ❖ Members occupy more space in the counter
- ❖ Reservation of books under issue becomes a tedious job
- ❖ Time involved in the preparation of reminders for overdue books and follow up activities is too long.

These problems demand urgent switch over to modern technologies.

#### **4.4 MERITS OF AUTOMATION**

Automation provides easy chairs for the librarians. It is a major activity. Lancaster has summarised the possible reasons for modernisation. They are:

- “Improve productivity
- Improve control
- Improve speed
- Improve dissemination
- Reduce staff
- Reduce error
- Increase range and depth of services
- Facilitate co-operation
- Reduce unit cost of operation
- Save the time of users
- Help in avoiding duplication of work
- Update the record files much more easily and quickly
- Protection of records from un necessary use
- Better library management.”(Dhavaputhalvi,2001)<sup>6</sup>

Nowaday’s automation is used for a wide variety of jobs. Automated systems can make decisions that are beyond the capacity of man. The use of automation eliminates low skill jobs. There is an increased demand for highly skilled workers for faster transaction, storage, retrieval etc. Conventional card catalogue will give way to Online Pubic Access Catalogue (OPAC), which is cheaper and less time consuming. Computers help in providing various newer services to the users and improve the efficiency of the existing services.

#### **4.5 AREAS OF LIBRARY AUTOMATION**

Ranganathan’s five laws of library science serve as guiding principles for assessing the usefulness of IT in library and information services. The five laws are:

1. Books are for use
2. Every reader his / her book
3. Every book its reader
4. Save the time of the reader.
5. Library is a growing organism. (Ranganathan,2002)<sup>7</sup>

These laws stipulate that documents of the library should be utilized the maximum number of users. With the application of IT in the areas of libraries there has been a tremendous improvement in the library services offered by the libraries to the users. Many libraries mainly concentrated on the housekeeping functions, which consist of acquisition, cataloguing, circulation and serial control. In some libraries it has expanded on the library management system to incorporate OPAC, CD-ROMs and Networks.

#### **4.5.1 Acquisition Section**

Many of the jobs in Acquisition Section of a library are of repetitive types. If all the jobs are systematically organized and computerized with the help of library software, the efficiency will be increased and trained manpower can be utilized in a better way for executing some other jobs. Acquisition module of computer programme should include at least the following items: vendor directory, books on approval / books recommended for acquisition, titles selected and rejected, letters to vendors for bill in respect of selected items and for collecting unapproved titles, integration of acquisition data with cataloguing, circulation and documentation modules, data entry under various bibliographic fields such as author title, collaborator, accession number, class number, series, editor of series, collection, keywords etc.

#### **4.5.2 Cataloguing**

The computers have been used for the production of catalogue in card, microform or magnetic disc form. The advantage of using computer is that it can store entries, interpolate new entries, withdraw old entries, and print out updated version in a desired form. The computer brings out these entries in arranged manner by author/title/dictionary/classified sequence as desired by the operator. At the same

time it facilitates search of books by any approach, e.g. author, title, subject, keywords, class number etc. It also shows whether the book is in the stock of the library or not; if not, whether it is issued to whom and when it is due to be returned etc. Nowadays instead of card catalogue, Online Public Access Catalogue (OPAC) is increasingly used in computerized libraries.

The cataloguing module of the library software package must have at least the following features: integration with acquisition module, ability to print catalogue cards, if needed, by a given code and printing of catalogue cards in desired sequence, ability to save and print search results, to directly catalogue a book and integrate the cataloguing information with acquisition module, online public access catalogue (OPAC) with user friendly menu for search.

#### **4.5.3 Circulation**

Circulation is one of the essential services of a library. The various operations behind these services involved are: registration of members, charging and discharging of documents, updating the records file; preparation of reminders, maintaining statistics and information retrieval etc. Computers can efficiently handle circulation programme of a library from issuing/receiving documents to sending reminders. A circulation module of computer software package must have the following essential facilities (Sewa Singh, 1990)<sup>8</sup>.

- (i) Integration with acquisition and cataloguing modules and membership directory so that with identification number (ID number), say accession number of the book, rest of the relevant information about the book is obtained by the computer from cataloguing module. Similarly with a given ID number of a borrower all relevant details about him/her can be obtained by computer from membership directory;
- (ii) Facility to issue and return of documents with the use of ID number for books and borrowers;
- (iii) Facility to impose maximum limit of books to be issued to a borrower;
- (iv) Facility to have different categories of borrowers with different borrowing limits;
- (v) Facility to override the maximum limit;

- (vi) Facility to show/print reminder in respect of overdue books in a language preferred by the library, on time basis/user basis;
- (vii) Facility to accept issue/return with barcode;
- (viii) Facility for interlibrary loan.

#### 4.5.4 Serials Control

Serials control involves a collection of many complex jobs from acquisition of serials to passing bills and registering the receipts of the issues, searching and sending reminders for non-receipts of an issue. The module must contain the following:

- (i) Input of the bibliographic details of the serial (e.g. title, sponsor, frequency, volume number, issue number etc.)
- (ii) Output in various forms (such as consolidated list, subject-wise list, frequency-wise list, country-wise list etc.)
- (iii) Facility to editing, addition, deletion etc.
- (iv) Facility to register the receipt of issues of the serial.
- (v) Facility to search if any issue is missing.
- (vi) Facility to issue reminders in respect of missing issues.



#### 4.6 IMPACT OF IT ON CHURCH LIBRARIES

The Christian Church Library is a centre for higher education. Information Technology can play a crucial role in the effective learning process of students engaged in higher studies. The primary function of the Christian Congregation and seminary libraries are to create awareness and to initiate the users or candidates to feel library as an integral part of their formation. One of the basic functions of all libraries is to acquire knowledge and documents for its users. There is hardly any library that has a static collection. The Library grows automatically in respect of its collection, staff and services. Users want the latest and up to date information. Normally these are not available in printed documents alone. It is necessary to consult the electronic and digital resources in the form of CD-ROM, Videocassettes,

Floppies, Electronic Journals and DVS etc. and it fulfils the fifth law. The application of IT has its greatest impact on modernization and automation of congregation and seminary libraries. Today almost all major seminary libraries in Kerala are moving towards automating their in-house operations. For effective information retrieval, the database of the libraries should be correct and should follow international standards.

The Christian congregation and seminary libraries have also begun to procure and process CD-ROM databases and electronic reference sources. They have begun to install Internet services. Within their premises the Church libraries act as the information managers. The Majority of the Church library collections are in the form of books and periodicals. All the church libraries may have a very good collection of non-book materials. But the users do not properly use all these documents. Effective use of IT solves many of these problems. Computer is one of the greatest inventions of the modern world. Unfortunately some of the Christian congregations and seminary libraries in India are not computerised due to lack of adequate finance.

The CC&S libraries are entirely different from that of school libraries, college libraries and university libraries. Some of the modern Christian congregation and seminary libraries are well equipped with modern forms of technology and make use of the resources of information globally available and consequently the role of these church libraries are more dynamic and ever changing.

The electronic revolution has opened the way for the out come of Digital Technology, which has given birth to so many new modern information communication technologies for the benefit of the human society. The modern society has showed lot of interest in handling and using the modern information and communication technologies in their day-to-day life.

#### **4.7 IT SCENARIO IN CHURCH LIBRARY SYSTEM**

No field in the library systems can escape from the impact of information and communication technologies. The church library systems, whose resources are mainly the information, definitely cannot escape from this revolution. In this context the church library system has to be changed from traditional pattern to

accommodating the modern information and communication technologies in organising, administering and rendering services to the staff and students.

The application of information and communication technologies is to be used in various activities of the church library system. It replaces traditional systems or adds to them some new facilities. Today most of the Christian congregation and seminary libraries are equipped with Telephone, computer, fax, Telex Photocopier, Audio and Video systems and many more new technologies to improve quality and quantity of work. Inventions in Multimedia technologies and new value added services such as a video conferencing, E-mail, Teleconferencing and Teleordering determine the quality of services provided by the libraries. In church libraries teleordering can be used as a tool for collection development. Rediffmail.com and Amazon.com are some of the examples of teleordering or online ordering.

#### **4.7.1 Book Selection**

In addition to the traditional book selection tools, the library can also consult the following tools for the book selection.

- Bibliographical data base in CD ROMs
- Internet
- Online Public Access Catalogue
- Book reviews in online Journals.

#### **4.7.2 Book Ordering**

“In book ordering apart from the traditional communication media the following information communication technologies can also be used. They are:

- Fax (Digital)
- E-mail
- Online Data Access
- Internet
- Satellite Communication” (Surianarayanan, and Nagarajan,2001)<sup>9</sup>

In the accessioning apart from using the traditional accession register, Information Communication Technological System (ICTS) should be used for recording all the bibliographical details of the documents in the digital form as follows:

- Maintaining a Bibliographical database for the library documents, which can be used as the master record from which other records function.
- Bar-coding technology.

#### **4.7.3 Classification**

In the classification section, the books were classified using classification scheme. The information communication Technologies can be used to make this procedure easy by adopting the following mechanisms in the classification section:

1. The electronic version of the classification schemes available in CD-ROMs can be used.
  - Dewey Online Retrieval System (DORS)
  - Thesaurofacet: English Electric Company's classification of engineering
  - Saltons Magical Automated Retrieval Technique (SMART)
  - Broad system of ordering – schedules and indexes (BOS)
2. Since most of the search is being carried out by key words in computers, various key words for the document can be traced out and grouped for better service. It is called keyword classification.
3. Bar-coding Technology may be adopted.

#### **4.7.4 Cataloguing**

In cataloguing the documents were catalogued according to the traditional cataloguing formats in printed book forms and each form can be modernized by using the Information Communication Technologies (ICT) as follows:

- ❖ Bibliographical database, created by using the library software
- ❖ The database can be linked to various other Christian church libraries by networks
- ❖ On line public Access Catalogue (OPAC)
- ❖ Bar-Coding Technology

#### **4.7.5 Reference**

Reference section in the modern library should be different from the other sections in the Christian church libraries. The modern information and communication Technologies will be utilized with the fullest extent possible to retrieve the correct and accurate information within the shortest span of time. The various modern information and communication technological tools and resources used in this section are given below.

#### **4.7.6 Information Resources**

The following information resources are used in reference section:

- Floppies
- CD ROM (audio, video)
- DVD
- Internet
- Intranet
- DAT(Digital Audio Tape)

#### **4.7.7 Information Tools**

- Multimedia computer
- LAN facility for multiple browsing
- Internet connection
- VCD Player
- Scanner
- Printer

- Head Phone
- Xerox machine
- LCD projector.

#### **4.7.8 Communication Technologies**

Apart from using the regular postal, courier and telephone communication media the libraries can also use the digital communication media for quick inter-library loan/getting resources and information from far away libraries at the shortest time. The following are the Information Communication Technologies used in the reference section for the effective information retrieval:

- ❖ Fax (Digital)
- ❖ E-mail
- ❖ Voice Mail
- ❖ Electronic Data Interchange
- ❖ Online Data Access
- ❖ Internet
- ❖ Intranet

#### **4.7.9 Circulation**

In the circulation section the issue and return systems may be computerised and the routine in this section may be carried out with the help of the modern Information Communication Technologies effectively. The following are the information and communication technologies used in the circulation section.

- ❖ The computer with suitable integrated library software, which will carry out issue and return
- ❖ Bar-coding technology
- ❖ Bar-coding scanner and reader.

#### **4.7.10 Administration**

The library administration can be modernised by using the latest information and communication technologies in an effective manner. The following are the

applications of Information Communication Technologies that can be used in the library administration:

- Computer with latest configuration
- Integrated software with bibliographical data base for
  - Creating reports
  - Preparing statistics
  - Preparing budget
  - Preparing latest additions
  - Generating overdue intimations
  - Verifying library stocks
- Internet connection for
  - E-mail correspondence
  - Giving Fax
- Bar-coding technology for
  - Stock verification
  - User identity cards
- Xerox copier
- Scanner
- Printer
- Intranet connection for
  - Sending circulars to students and staff
  - Publishing the latest addition of library resources
  - Creating OPAC facility within the campus
  - Bulletin Board

#### **4.8 INTEGRATING IT IN CHURCH LIBRARIES**

The church libraries will have to overcome so many barriers and hurdles in integrating IT in their libraries. The following are some of the problems in using the application of ICT in church libraries.

- ❖ Most of the Church Libraries are functioning under the shortage of funds
- ❖ Less number of qualified library staff
- ❖ Many of the management and higher authorities are not giving due importance to the library modernisation proposal
- ❖ Many of the church libraries do not have the computer facilities in the libraries
- ❖ There are no technical experts in the library to attend the fault whenever occurs in the Information Communication Technological tools
- ❖ Data transmission speed is not sufficient in remote areas due to the poor maintenance of telephone line
- ❖ There is no uniformity in using the library software
- ❖ Standard library software is costly
- ❖ Uninterrupted power supply is not guaranteed in all the places at all times
- ❖ There is no e-mail directory for easy correspondence

#### **4.9 IMPACT OF ELECTRONIC MEDIA AND STORAGE SYSTEMS**

“The storage and retrieval of information has taken various forms and formats like on-line databases, microfilm / microfiche, telecommunication facilities and videotext etc.” (Kumar, 2001)<sup>10</sup> Only by introducing such new technologies in Christian congregation and seminary libraries the information can be made accessible to the user community.

The impact of information and communication technology has created certain new milestones in the history of publishing world. More and more electronic documents are being published. Most of the journals have started their electronic

versions. Journals are published in full text on the CD-ROM (Compact Disc Read only Memory).

“Apart from print media, audiocassettes, videocassettes, gramophone records, films, filmstrips, microfilms, microfiches, magnetic tapes etc. emerged in the beginning of the era of information technology. Later tremendous changes took place in the media sector and computer based digital media technology”. (Nagarjan,2000) <sup>11</sup>.

The other electronic communication media are telephone, telegram, fax, pager, cellular phone etc. Most of them are traditional. Among the digital communication media, E-mail, V-mail (Voice mail) and V-mail (Video mail) are prominent. Only through automation of library these services can help librarians to provide accurate and pertinent information to the students, researchers, faculties and the public.

The following are the new technologies used in library.

1. Internet
2. Online search
3. CD-ROM
4. Networks

#### **4.9.1 Internet**

Internet is the network of networks, scattered all over the world. It was developed in 1969 as a project for the Department of Defence known as Advanced Research Project Agency Network (ARPANET). Its aim was to create a method for widely separated computers to transfer data effectively even in the war period. It was started with a handful of users and computers. Today the Internet has grown to thousands of regional networks that connect millions of computers and millions of users are getting benefit out of these services. The special feature of this global network is that it is not owned by any single individual, company, institution or country but it is a combined effort of the networks available on the earth.

Internet is an incomparable source of less expensive access to cyber space. It is the largest network of computers in the world. There is a co-operative group of

networks that have agreed to connect to one another. One can contact from one continent to another electronically. Any one from any part of the world can get connected to the net and can have access to a bewildering variety of databases.

Internet is an impressive combination of information and communication software. It is called the network of networks. Information sources are all stored as the computer files on it. The location of such files is called websites. Internet is used worldwide for personal and group communications. These communications are realised through file transfer as well as accession of databases. The volume of material available on the Internet is enormous. It continues to expand at a wonderful speed. Internet brings the people, institutes, universities, business organizations, etc located in different places of the globe together to interact almost instantly. Through Internet communication and information access across the world becomes very easy. Thus a close relationship is achieved, eliminating the barrier of distance. This paves the way for the user to browse any type of information. It facilitates the gathering and downloading of information at a faster rate.

Using the developments in Internet technology, the church libraries can become user-friendly where every user can extract any type of information as well as send and receive all types of documents or any other programmes.

The information explosion is at the extreme. Every field of knowledge is generating information second by second. Libraries and information centres are the only places where this generated information is stored, compiled and provided to its users when they want at any corner of the world. For this every Christian congregation and seminary library needs such a fastest communication technology, which can provide the information within no time. So in this electronic era, Internet is the only information technological tool, which can provide the information faster beyond imagination.

#### **4.9.2 Internet Services**

“The internet services are E-Mail, Usenet, Telnet, File transfer protocol, Archie, Gopher, Veronica, WWW, MOSAIC, WAIS etc. The common method of communication on the internet is Electronic mail. Usenet can provide a valuable forum of communication for library users and librarians alike. The role of Internet in

reference work, research, accessing electronic journals, electronic document delivery, and resource sharing and interlibrary loan are all-enchanting and thought provoking”(Sujatha,2001) <sup>12</sup>.

There are basically four things we can do on the Internet:

- Communication,
- Document or file transfer,
- Interactive browsing and
- Bulletin boards.

Corresponding to these activities there are four basic tools:

- **E-MAIL** – Electronic message exchange
- **FTP** (File Transfer Protocol) moving electronic documents, images, sounds
- **TELNET** accessing another computer system’s database or archives
- **USENET** global bulletin board service.

In addition to the above in recent years some new tools have emerged that expand upon these four basic activities:

**World Wide Web (WWW)**–a hypertext interface to information on the internet

**Gopher** – an information browser that let’s us retrieve what we find

**Veronica** – an enhancement to gopher that searches many gophers’ databases

**WAIS** – a powerful tool for searching some large databases

**Archie** – a simple but effective mechanism for searching FTP archives (Siwatch,1999) <sup>13</sup>

The above services are discussed in detail below.

#### **4.9.2.1 E-Mail**

It is the most commonly used application on the Internet. The main attraction of E-mail lies in its speed, it is much more powerful than Air mail. With the E-mail

we can send and receive any message we create on computer, i.e. words, documents, programs, photos, images and sounds.

#### **4.9.2.2 FTP (File Transfer Protocol)**

This facilitates the transfer of files over the Internet. The complete process involves the transfer of file from one host to another. FTP has become popular and most widely used tool because of the number of anonymous FTP servers available.

#### **4.9.2.3 Telenet**

Telenet is one of the major internet applications. It is a tool that delivers one to the front door of other networks. Through Telenet we can browse library card catalogues, search for papers or journals of interest. Telenet allows one to log on to another system and use various services available on that host computer.

#### **4.9.2.4 Usenet**

Usenet is conceptually a huge bulletin board system. This allows us to send messages to a specific person or group, network news; lets one send messages on an electronic bulletin board for any one to see. Both e-mails and news groups are extremely useful Internet tools.

### **4.9.3 Advanced Applications**

These applications provide the users with advanced facilities. Some of these applications are mentioned in the following sections:

#### **4.9.3.1 Archie**

Archie is the companion software tool to FTP (File Transfer Protocol). The Archie program reaches a constantly updated index of FTP sites, file names and descriptions. Archie system helps us to find information located anywhere on the Internet.

#### **4.9.3.2 Gopher**

Gopher is a software tool that connects a variety of computers and information databases on the internet and displays them as a series of menu items. Gopher servers accept simple query and sends to the clients a document or a list of documents.

#### **4.9.3.3 Veronica**

Veronica (Very common Rodent-Oriented Network Index to Computerized Archives) is a companion tool to Gopher. It is a search tool that allows one to quickly scan gopher for particular files and directories. It is a program that one access through gopher.

#### **4.9.3.4 WAIS**

The Wide Area Information System (WAIS) is full indexing software that is used to index large text files, documents and periodicals. It is a powerful tool for searching large databases.

#### **4.9.3.5 World Wide Web (WWW)**

It is a client server based distributed hypertext multimedia, an information system on the Internet. It was originally developed at the European Particle Physics Laboratory (CERN), Geneva. It has now become the most popular navigation tool on the Internet. Just as one can access gopher space through a gopher server or client, one can access the WWW through browser.

### **4.9.4 Application of Internet**

#### **4.9.4.1 Communication**

Internet provides a cheap and efficient means of communication. Libraries use the Internet extensively to communicate with vendors of library products and services, scholars, researchers, librarians and users. Probably the most common method of communication on the Internet is E-mail.

#### **4.9.4.2 Research**

The Internet can be very helpful to researchers in selecting a topic by accessing topical guides on the websites. To navigate the Internet, librarians and researchers will find search engines very helpful tools. Search engines are brokers of information sites created to help people to navigate the net. They send out software spiders or robots to read web pages and collect relevant information about them. Some often-used search engines are: Yahoo, Alta Vista, Lycos, WebCrawler, Info seek, Excite etc. There are Meta-Search engines that search other engines. The church library can provide necessary infrastructure for accessing the internet service

to the users. The institution has a leased line connection of Internet of 64 KB from VSNL to the computer centre and all the computers can be connected to the main file server. It will enable the students and staff to access the necessary information.

#### **4.9.9.5 Difficulties in Information Access**

Internet with its huge resources gave birth to certain myths. We have started believing that if Internet connection is available, the whole world of information will be accessible to us and all our required information will be easily available spending minimum time and effort. In reality it is true partly only. It has opened up the world of information to our doorsteps. But access to the required information is the most difficult part. The web has become a sea of all kinds of data, making any query into the huge information reservoir is extremely difficult. In order to overcome this difficulty of accessing information from web, dozens of companies and institutions have developed various search engines and each one of them claims to have capability to handle any such query.

#### **4.9.6 Problems in church libraries**

In church library there is not enough time and enough staff to devote to the Internet, as library services are expanding and are no longer as it is well defined and familiarised to the users. To make maximum benefit from the Internet users are to be well versed in the use of the Internet. Due to lack of finance, computer experts cannot be appointed in church libraries. If the students and staff are allowed to use such facilities it may lead to a system breakdown due to lack of sufficient knowledge. In church libraries E-mail is what is most used. When we start to check mailbox every now and then we are disturbed by the advertisements. It seems that business interests over rule the educational aspect. All Internet users face these E-mail problems.

#### **4.9.7 Advantages**

Internet is the cheapest and fastest means

- ❖ To get information
- ❖ To provide information
- ❖ To compile information

Internet has a wide capacity of international communication between countries. There are so many activities, which can do on the Internet.

- Send and receive electronic mail.(E- Mail)
- Visit any website available on Internet
- Read and post article in news groups
- Download files to your PC.( personal computer)
- Chat with other users online
- Access online multimedia including Radio and Video broadcasts
- Play games with others on line globally
- Search the Internet for information
- Subscribe to electronic newsletters, e-mails etc.
- Contribute articles and other materials
- Do on line shopping
- Post your resumes on the Internet
- Create your own websites
- Create an E- mail ID
- Use the E- mail reminder service
- Find a person's details
- Find an institutions or organisations details
- Create your institutions or organisations' home pages
- Internet add collections in your library, like dailies, reference books, text books reports, directories, periodicals, maps, monographs, catalogues of different libraries of the world etc.

#### **4.9.8 Online Service**

We are living in an age of information explosion. Information is a vast dynamic and inexhaustible resource that affects all disciplines and all people. Computer technology is advancing at a very fast rate along with telecommunication

technology, and constituting information technology. The impact of this technology is so strong that it is changing the world from an industrial society to an information society.

Creation of online information systems and services are the landmarks, which facilitate faster and effective access to information. Developments in telecommunications, especially packet switching technology for transmission of over leased lines at relatively high speed with high reliability and at a reasonable cost led to the growth of computer communication network which promoted the use of online databases.

Online system is one in which the user is in direct contact with the central processing unit of the computer using a terminal. The term online refers to the fact that the searcher is in direct communication i.e., online to the database he/she wishes to interrogate. Online searching is an interactive evolutionary process, which allows the user to input instructions to receive responses and to modify or to manipulate the retrieved result from far off places directly. This is a major means to receive relevant information, particularly bibliographic information. Online search gives fast responses. Here the users themselves can interact with the system.

#### **4.9.8.1 Advantages**

Online search is more effective, exhaustive, and productive. Current in coverage is one of the most important advantages of online access. The library or information centre can serve more users with this facility. Databases are updated at regular intervals, so the searcher gets easier access to the latest references compared to any other method. Online search offers instant information which is currently and constantly updated.

Online searching is convenient, cost effective, flexible and controllable. Many types of reference and information sources like directories, year books, bibliographies, indexing and abstracting journals, encyclopaedias, gazetteers etc. are available online. It has the latest information and it is easy to provide reference services.

“Online services provide access to hundreds of databases containing both bibliographic and primary source of information such as journal articles, technical

reports, conference papers, dissertations, abstracts etc. In India users of online are able to access database around the world with the installation of Gateway Packet Switching System (GPSS) in Bombay by the Videsh Sanchar Nigam Ltd.” (VSNL) (Dhvaputhalvi, 2001) <sup>6</sup>.

#### **4.9.8.2 E-Mail**

Electronic Mail (E-mail) is the most commonly used service over internet. E-mail facilitates communication with people all over the world. It has made world a global village eliminating geographical boundaries. E-mail has become the lifeblood of human activity with millions of messages exchanged daily across the globe. E-mail eliminates postal delays. By using E-mail user can send online request. The searched output is delivered at the user’s terminal through E-mail. A user has to type his message on his terminal and has to send it to the desired address by giving a few words commands. The message will be sent instantly through the Internet anywhere in the world.

The Church library also can provide e-mail facility to its users for academic purposes. This facility will enable students and staff to send and receive the messages instantly to anyone on the globe. The E-mail requires telecommunication networks for information transmission. It is a message service using electronics and telecommunication to deliver hard and soft copy information E-mail communication is extremely used because it is fast and cheap.

##### **4.9.8.2.1 Requirements for E-mail**

The following are the requirements of E-mail:

- ❖ “Personal Computer (PC)
- ❖ A Modem
- ❖ Telephone connection
- ❖ Communication software” (Balakrishnan,2001) <sup>14</sup>.

#### **4.9.9 Multimedia**

The world is fast moving from an industrial society to information society in which information plays a major role in planning and decision-making at all

levels. The church libraries and information centres are also important channels for acquisition, processing, storing and disseminating of information to the society. Due to the tremendous development in the field of information technology the computer, Internet, telephone, cable television etc. have created a novel media in information world.

Multimedia is a combination of several media to transport information in several forms from one point to another. Multimedia is in various forms such as cable television, multimedia computer, multimedia data, ISDN for multimedia, network, impact of e-commerce and Internet, publication etc.

#### **4.9.10 CD – ROM**

CD-ROM (Compact Disc Read Only Memory) technology is an effective information storage and retrieval system. Due to the exponential growth of information sources in different languages, it has become very difficult to have access to all published materials quickly, accurately and economically. Space required for the storage of a printed document is another problem. In order to overcome these problems, print media is shifted to film media such as microfilms, microfiche, etc. Subsequently it was changed to magnetic media namely magnetic tapes, magnetic disks and floppy disks. Now this has switched over to optical storage media such as compact disc and videodisc. The CD-ROM technology is finding increasing application in library information product, general reference and education. Thus CD-ROM plays an important role in all church libraries.

The print media of the new Encyclopaedia Britannica having a set of '32' volumes are available in a single CD-ROM. The total cost of encyclopaedia is Rs. 36,000/- where as the cost of the single CD-ROM is Rs. 1995/- only. Now most of the popular Encyclopaedia, dictionaries, bibliographies, multimedia presentations, abstracting and indexing journals and their back volumes are coming in a handy CD-ROM format available at one fourth the price of hard cover copy. Up to 650MB of data can be stored on in one CD-ROM.

##### **4.9.10.1 Applications of CD-ROM**

The most important and relevant application of the CD-ROM technology in church libraries may include bibliographic database, quick reference database,

preservation media for multimedia libraries, networking and archival purpose. It provides multiple accesses to many large databases.

The reports like census report, law report, etc; are available in archives on CD-ROM disc. The libraries can store not only copies of rare and valuable literary works, technical researches and scholarly studies but also out of print and rare books. The Digital Video Disc (DVD) moves from megabyte (MB) to Gigabyte (GB). It will transform libraries and information services considerably.

The effective storage and retrieval of reliable information are of crucial importance to the users. Hence to provide the right information in the right form at the right time to the user has become a challenge for the libraries.

Because of the exponential growth in published literature, librarians and information scientists are facing serious problems in collection, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination of information.

#### **4.9.10.2 Advantages**

The most important advantage of CD-ROMS disc is that it can tolerate extreme temperature and humidity. It has an estimated life span of over 50 years. It provides multiple accesses to many large databases. It is easy to use and no extensive training is needed. It is economical, convenient, reliable and simple.

- It has high storage capacity (600MB)
- No Head Crash
- Low error rate, correctable data
- Long life
- Random access
- Easily transportable
- PS independent file system
- Low cost
- Reliable medium

- CD-ROM can be operated even under difficult conditions such as heat humidity, dust and unstable power supply
- It can be portable for battery operated
- It uses relatively simple information technology
- It has a relatively low capital cost for the equipment
- It puts the power of searching back into the hands of the users.
- It offers multi-media and multi-platform facilities.

Another advantage of CD-ROM is the ability for networking. The contents of CD can be read 'ten' times faster than any floppy diskette. It can be used as publishing and archiving medium because of its durability, portability, low price and long life. CD ROMs are more resistant to any kind of damage and they are neither infected by any virus nor affected by dust, fingerprints, scratches and magnetic field.

The optical storage media are the latest developments in the technology of data storage. It can be broadly classified into two categories

1. Computer Disc (CD-ROM)
2. DVD (Digital Video Disc)

Both of them use laser beams to read and write the contents; the difference is in the diameter of beam used. CD-ROM was developed in 1984 by Sony and Philips. A CD with 4.72 diameter can store up to 640 MB of data relevant to 3,00,000 pages of text.

The tremendous growth of scientific literature has resulted in a host of problems in the storage and its effective retrieval. The CD-ROM technology due to its storage capacity, reliability and advantages it has been playing a great role in solving the problem in storage and retrieval.

#### **4.10 NETWORK OF CHURCH LIBRARIES.**

Computerized library can take part in networking and information networks at national and international levels. It is the only way in which efficient, standardized and faster service can be assured, besides access to a world of information and data. Network is basically used for communication and exchange of information.

The combination of computer database and telecommunication is the creation of net works. Since no library is self-sufficient, church libraries are coming together to share their resources and services by using the modern telecommunication facilities. The networks are, Local Area Networks (**LAN**) wide Area networks (**WAN**) and Metropolitan Area networks (**MAN**).

Broadly speaking, there are three basic divisions of network Local Area Network (**LAN**), Wide Area Network (**WAN**), Metropolitan Area Network (**MAN**). Libraries where application of computer in their operation and services have **LAN** interconnecting the computer terminals placed in central library and other branch libraries, besides other locations of the parent organisation for retrieval of information of the local machine readable database (catalogue). Where as **WAN** is applicable for sharing the resources between various organisations computerised databases is a data communications network used to link together a number of computers, terminals, printers and backing storage devices over a limited geographical area, typically of up to '10' square kilometres. The limited area means that high-speed data transmission can be achieved.

**WAN:** Wide Area Networks use telecommunication links to allow computers to communicate with one another irrespective of their location. Star, ring and bus topologies may be used. **LANs** and **WANs** may be connected into one all-embracing network.

The main advantages of network are:

- ❖ "It helps to avoid duplication of effort and work in library operation.
- ❖ It facilitates co-operation and resource sharing through library net works
- ❖ It gives faster information communications
- ❖ It helps to save time, space, energy and resources
- ❖ It increases the quality and range of services" (Nandhini,2001) <sup>15</sup>.

Networking is very much useful among the seminary libraries because no library can provided all the materials needed by its users. It is absolutely necessary to share resources pursuing a wide variety of information exchange opportunities

with other institutions. The librarians must possess the ability to make effective contact with proper people in order to share information, resources and experiences.

The network will increase the level of co-operation, by sharing and exchanging of bibliographic and reference services, and texts. With the growth in machine – readable databases, networks connecting millions of computers all over the world over the Internet, there is an increase in the amount of computerized library services.

Library networking in Kerala context is still in preliminary stage. Both library networks and telecommunication facilities in Kerala have not been developed in proper perspectives. Without information networks and development of telecommunication in Kerala the Christian congregation libraries will remain isolated.

#### **4.10.1 Library cooperation and resource sharing**

The term cooperation meant a social activity, which is as old as human civilization. The cooperative effort aim at achieving whatever the members of the group are not able to achieve individually. Cooperation among libraries is a multi-dimension activity, which is able to ease or solve the essential problems. The cooperation can be applied in the following areas in Church Libraries:

- ❖ Resource sharing schemes
- ❖ Inter-Library Loan
- ❖ Document delivery system
- ❖ Cooperative cataloguing and classification
- ❖ Cooperative storage and retrieval
- ❖ Cooperative dissemination of information
- ❖ Consultation and exchange of experiences on the various types of information activities such as acquisition, information processing, software development and automation

Resource sharing in church libraries may have different implications for different people, according to Dubey, resource sharing is a sort of implied agreement

amongst participating libraries where in each participant is willing to spare its resources to other members and in turn is privileged to share the resources of its partners as and when the need arises.

#### **4.10.2 Prerequisites for implementation of resource sharing as follows:**

- Having resources to share
- Having willingness to share
- Having a plan or policy for achieving resource sharing

Willingness is an important element in resource sharing activity. Primarily it is based on an understanding between the libraries or the policy decisions have been taken for sharing resources directly or through a library network.

#### **4.10.3 Automation and its effects on resource sharing**

Local automation has changed and will continue to change the role of centralized bibliographic networks for the purpose of resource sharing. The centralized bibliographic networks have made an impact on local automation, which appears to be true in case of all the networks. Sharing cooperation programme among church libraries along with the use of new information technology will change the dreams of such words as “libraries without wall” or electronic libraries or “virtual libraries” to be in existence. These resource-sharing libraries will be able to share their resources with any user in any part of the world at high speed and low cost. It is to note that without cooperation it is impossible to start sharing of resources, which can help in the following.

- ❖ Acquire library materials
- ❖ Share holdings
- ❖ Provide researchers with an increased number of research materials
- ❖ Avoid duplicate purchase
- ❖ Ensure collection of special material and services
- ❖ Establish efficient communication system
- ❖ Prepare union catalogues

- ❖ Develop an information marketing mechanism through cooperation and control of the quality of collections

No library is self-sufficient to meet the information sought by its users. In this electronic era, broad-based cooperation and coordination are now even more necessary than before. Only a strong commitment for cooperation can enable the libraries to use IT to give more and better services.

The first and foremost IT component, which can be adopted in Church library, is the computer for library automation and to have an in-house database of library holdings in electronic form. Many primary journals are being published in CD form and hence it becomes necessary to equip the church libraries to optimise the use of information.

E-mail, online retrieval networking, multimedia and Internet are the other important services, which can be used for further access to information

#### **4.11 CONCLUSION**

Information technology has now changed the old concept of Christian congregation and seminary libraries also. Computer technology is growing very fast and processing very rapidly. Sooner or later the benefits and the development of computer application is bound to be available in every Christian congregation and seminary libraries in Kerala. The new information society the newly emerging high tech disciplines such as computers, telecommunication etc. are given importance because they gather, store, generate, manipulate, process, communicate and evaluate information and data with high speed and more accuracy.

## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- 1) Jordahl, Ron.(1993) "Megatrends, Theological Education and Libraries".  
*Journal of Religious and Theological Information.* 1(2): 9.
- 2) Singh, S.N. (2002) *Impact of Information Technology on Biomedical Information Centres and libraries In India: a critical evaluation.*  
Jaipur: Rajasthan University.
- 3) Dhanasegaran,G. (2001) "Application of IT on Modern Academic Libraries"  
Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries.* Feb 23.  
2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:178.
- 4) Victor, A and Angelin Joice Grace, P. (2001) "Automation of circulation in  
Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic  
Libraries.* Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber  
College:270-272.
- 5) *Encyclopaedia of Library and Information Science.*(1983)Vol XXXV. Ed.  
Allen,Kent New York :Marcel Decker.
- 6) Dhavaputhalvi, and Chitra. (2001) "Impact of Technology Change on the  
Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic  
Libraries.* Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber  
College:162
- 7) *Ranganathan,S.R. (2002) Colon classification. 6ed. Bangalore: UBS  
publishers.*
- 8) Sewa,Sing. (1990)Computer in Libraries:Indian Scenario. *Library  
Computerization in India.* Ed. G.Devarajan and A.V.Rahelamma.New  
delhi: Ess Ess Publication:10.
- 9) Surianarayanan, S and Nagarajan, M. (2001) "Application of Information and  
Communication Technologies in Modern Academic Libraries with  
Special Reference to College Libraries in India". Seminar paper on

*Modernisation of Academic Libraries.* Feb 23. 2001, Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:91.

- 10) Kumar, Sunil. (2001) "Academic Library Automation: An immediate need." *Library Herald*.39.(1-2):51.
- 11) Nagarjan, M and Suryanarayanan, S. (2000) "Library Public Relations: Challenges of the New Millennium – Impact of Electronic Media on Library Public Relations". Seminar paper on *Library Public Relations*, Goa,19-22 August 2000. Ed. Konnur P.V. Goa:GOLA: 274.
- 12) Sujatha, G. (2001) "Internet Based Library Services for Distance Learners". *CLIS Observer*. 3(4):79.
- 13) Siwatch, Agit Singh.(1999) "Essence of Internet for Libraries and Information Centers in Electronic Information Era."44<sup>th</sup> *All India Conference on Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999.* Ed. Sardana J.L. New Delhi:ILA: 335-337.
- 14) Balakrishnan, T. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries". *Seminar paper on Modernization of Academic Libraries, Trichy. 23 February 2001.* Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:158-159.
- 15) Nandhini, R and Aravindan, C. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries". Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries. Trichy,23 February 2001.* Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College :241.

# DATA ANALYSIS

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. "The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala " Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

**CHAPTER V**

---

**DATA ANALYSIS**

# **CHAPTER FIVE**

## **5. DATA ANALYSIS**

### **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

The data collected through the two questionnaires, one for librarian and other for users as seen in Appendix II and III was subjected to a detailed analysis and presented in two parts, Part A and Part B. Part A deals with the analysis of the data on libraries their collection, organization, computerization, services, finance, personnel and physical facilities. Part B deals with the analysis of the data on the utilization of library resources and facilities. The data obtained through questionnaire has been supplemented by the response of the users, discussion with the librarians and personal observation of the organization, administration and functioning of libraries. The result of the analysis is presented below.

### **PART A**

### **5.2 LIBRARY COLLECTION**

The questionnaire also sought information regarding the selection and purchase of books. Selection of books in most of the CC&S libraries is done by the faculty. In all major seminary libraries selection of books is done by the professors. In some seminaries book selection is done by a committee consisting of librarian, Rector (principal) and faculty members.

### 5.2.1 Books

**Table 5.1. Collection of Books**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 5000	5	1	4	10	20
5000 – 10000	2	5	6	13	26
10000– 20000	5	6	4	15	30
20000 – 40000	2	3	3	8	16
40000 – 60000	-	1	-	1	2
Above 60000	1	2	-	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.1 show that 20 percent of the CC&S libraries under study have a book collection of below 5000 while in 26 percent of libraries have the number of books in the collection is between 5000-10000. A larger percentage (30 percent) has a book collection between 10000-20000. In 16 percent of libraries the number of books in the collection is between 20000-40000. Only in 2 percent of libraries have a collection between 40000-60000 while 6 percent of libraries have more than 60000 books in its collection.

The following table gives expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collection of books and type of library.

**Table 5.1A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 5000	3	4	3	10	20
5000 – 10000	4	5	4	13	26
10000– 20000	5	5	5	15	30
20000 – 40000	2	2	4	8	16
40000 – 60000	-	1	-	1	2
Above 60000	1	1	1	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance			5%		
Critical Value			18.30		
Chi-Square Test Statistic			8.88		
<i>p</i> -Value			0.54		
Do not Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is no relationship between the type of library and collection of books. From the table we can see that reference books are more in CSL.

### 5.2.2 Reference books

In every CC&S libraries it is necessary to acquire sufficient number of reference books for providing basic and background information. Reference books like Encyclopaedias, Dictionaries, Bible commentaries, Interpretations, Directories, Books and quotations, Year books etc. are most essential in a CC&S library. Reference books on religions, Theology, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, Logic, Law, Keesing’s contemporary archives, Asian recorder, Facts and file etc. which solve the immediate needs of the users constitute essential additions to the reference collection of seminary library.

An attempt was therefore made to examine the number and type of reference books available in the CC&S libraries under study. Table 5.3 presents the details in this regard.

**Table 5.2. Number of reference books available in CC&S libraries**

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	3	4	14	21	42
100 – 500	3	2	3	8	16
500 – 1000	4	4	-	8	16
1000 – 3000	3	2	-	5	10
3000 – 6000	1	2	-	3	6
Above 6000	1	4	-	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

It was found that the number of reference books available in the libraries varied from 75 to 10,000. Three OPSL, four CSL and fourteen GPL have only less than 100 reference books. Three OPSL, two CSL and three GPL libraries have reference collection ranging from 100-500. In both OPSL and CSL four libraries possessed a reference collection ranging from 500-1000. In three OPSL and two CSL libraries the number of reference books available is on between 1000-3000. One OPSL and two CSL libraries have a collection of reference books between 3000-6000. One OPSL and four CSL libraries have more than 6000 books in its reference collection. The GFA library, Kuttapuzha, Thiruvalla has a collection of 10,340 reference books that is the largest among the CC&S libraries under the study. St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary, Vadavathoor, Kottayam; St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary, Alwaye; Carmelgiri Seminary, Alwaye and Malankara Major Seminary, Trivandrum come next with a collection of 10130, 9540, 7500 and 7200 respectively.

The following table gives expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collection of reference books and type of library.

Table 5.2A

Expected frequency

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	3	4	14	21	42
100 – 500	3	2	3	8	16
500 – 1000	4	4	-	8	16
1000 – 3000	3	2	-	5	10
3000 – 6000	1	2	-	3	6
Above 6000	1	4	-	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		18.30			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		24.25844			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.006943			
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the number of reference books and types of library.

The availability of important Reference Books in 50 CC&S Libraries is tabulated below in table 5.3.

**Table 5.3. Availability of Reference books in CC&S libraries**

<i>Name of reference books</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>%</i>
Kerala Catholic Directory	50	100
Indian Christian Directory	50	100
Encyclopaedia Britannica	46	92
Encyclopaedia Americana	46	92
Catholic Encyclopaedia	46	92
The Concise Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Churchs	44	88
Collected Philosophical thoughts and Biographies	44	88
Guinness book of world records	44	88
Manorama year book	44	88
Sabdatharavali (Malayalam Dictionary)	44	88
The St. Thomas Christian Encyclopaedia	42	84
An Encyclopaedia of Religion	42	84
Church History of Travancore	42	84
The World's Religions	40	80
Indian Saints	40	80
International Encyclopaedia of Psychology	40	80
Viswaviijnanakosam (Malayalam Encyclopaedia)	40	80
Websters Third New International Dictionary of the English Language	40	80
World Book Encyclopaedia	40	80
Religion and Ethics	40	80
Faith of the world	38	76
Oxford Companion to Christian thought	38	76
Sacred Book of the East	38	76
Encyclopaedia of Indian Philosophies	26	52
Indian Reference Annual	26	52
Roget's International Thesaurus	26	52

Data in table 5.3 show that all the libraries possess Kerala Catholic Directory and Indian Catholic Directory. It is found that 92 percent of libraries possess Encyclopaedia Britannica, Encyclopaedia Americana and Catholic Encyclopaedia, 88 percent of libraries possess the Concise Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church, Collected Philosophical thoughts and Biographies, Guinness book of World Records, Manorama Year Book and Sabdatharavali, 84 percent of libraries possess St. Thomas Christian Encyclopaedia, An Encyclopaedia of Religion and Church History of Travancore. 80 percent of libraries possess The World's Religions, Indian Saints, International Encyclopaedia of Psychology, Viswavidyanakosam. and Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English language, World Book Encyclopaedia and Religion and Ethics. Faith of the World, Oxford Companion to Christian Thought and Sacred Book of the East and possessed by 76 percent of libraries. Encyclopaedia of Indian Philosophers, India Reference Annual and Roget's International Thesaurus are possessed by 52 percent of libraries.

### 5.2.3 Ancient and Continental Language Books

Collection of Ancient and Continental language books in CC&S libraries were examined and the data is given in table 5.4.

**Table 5.4 Collection of ancient and continental language books**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	4	3	14	21	42
100 – 500	3	4	3	10	20
500 – 1000	4	2	-	6	12
1000 – 2000	2	4	-	6	12
2000 – 4000	2	2	-	4	8
above 4000	-	3	-	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.4 show that 42 percent of the libraries under study have a collection of less than 100 ancient and continental language books while in 20 percent of libraries the collection is between 100-500. In 12 percent of libraries the collection is between 500-1000 and in another 12 percent the collection is between 1000-2000. In 8 percent of libraries the book collection is between 2000-4000 and 6 percent have more than 4000 ancient and continental language books.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collections of ancient and continental language books and type of library.

**Table 5.4A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	6	8	7	21	42
100 – 500	3	4	3	10	20
500 – 1000	2	2	2	6	12
1000 – 2000	2	2	2	6	12
2000 – 4000	1	1	2	4	8
Above 4000	1	1	1	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		18.30703			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		26.08757			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.003624			
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the collection of ancient and continental language books and type of library. From table also we can see that

collection of ancient and continental language books are high in CSL while it is very low in GPL.

#### 5.2.4 Theses and Dissertation

Theses and dissertation collection of CC&S libraries were examined and is presented in table 5.5.

**Table 5.5. Collection of Theses and Dissertation**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	5	4	17	26	52
100-500	2	2	-	4	8
500-1000	4	5	-	9	18
1000-5000	2	4	-	6	12
5000-10000	1	1	-	2	4
Above 10000	1	2	-	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.5 show that 52 percent of the CC&S libraries under study have a collection of theses and dissertations below 100 only while in 8 percent of libraries the collection is between 100-500. In 18 percent of libraries the number of thesis and dissertation is between 500-1000 while in 12 percent of libraries the collection is between 1000-5000. The collection of theses and dissertation is between 5000-10000 in 4 percent of libraries while 6 percent have more than 10000 theses and dissertations in their collection. In major seminaries students undergoing B.Ph, M.Th, M.Ph and D.Th courses have to submit their dissertation or thesis in partial fulfilment of the respective theology degree course.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collections of Theses and Dissertation and type of library.

**Table-5.5A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	7	10	9	26	52
100-500	1	2	1	4	8
500-1000	3	2	3	9	18
1000-5000	2	1	3	6	12
5000-10000	1	1	-	2	4
Above 10000	1	1	1	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		18.30703			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		24.85978			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.005617			
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the collection of Theses and Dissertations and type of library. From table we can see that there is a large collection of thesis and dissertations in CSL while it is very small in GPL.

### 5.2.5 Periodicals and Journals

**Table 5.6. Collection of periodicals**

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	6	4	15	25	50
100 – 200	4	6	2	12	24
200 – 300	3	4	-	7	14
300 – 400	1	2	-	3	6
Above 400	1	2	-	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.6 revealed that 50 percent of libraries subscribe to less than 100 periodicals while 24 percent of libraries subscribe to between 100 and 200 periodicals. The number of journals subscribed is between 200 and 300 in 14 percent libraries and in 6 percent it is between 300-400. More than 400 periodicals are subscribed in 6 percent libraries.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collections of periodicals and type of library.

**Table 5.6 A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	7	9	9	25	50
100 – 200	4	4	4	12	24
200 – 300	2	3	2	7	14
300 – 400	1	1	1	3	6
Above 400	1	1	1	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		15.50731			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		17.07109			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.029377			
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the collections of periodicals type of library. Collection of periodicals is more in CSL and very less in GPL.

### **5.2.6 Non-book materials**

The collection of special materials such as manuscripts, rare books and non-book materials in CC&S libraries were examined and the data is presented in table 5.7.

**Table 5.7. Availability of special materials in CC&S libraries**

<i>Other materials</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Manuscripts	7	10	3	20	40
Rare books	5	12	2	19	38
Non-book materials (CD, Microfilm, Micro-fiche, Maps, Charts etc.)	12	15	4	29	58

Data in table 5.7 show that 40 percent of libraries under study have a manuscript collection while 38 percent have rare books collection. More than half (58 percent) of the libraries have non-book materials in their collection.

### 5.2.7 Number of volumes added per year

A wide variation is noticed among the CC&S libraries in respect of the number of volumes added for the year 2001-2002. Table 5.13 presents the details for the year 2001-2002.

**Table 5.8. Number of books added for the year 2001-2002**

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	6	5	14	25	50
100 – 200	3	2	3	8	16
200 – 400	4	4	-	8	16
400 – 600	1	3	-	4	8
Above 600	1	4	-	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.8 show that 50 percent of libraries acquired less than 100 books and 16 percent of libraries acquired books ranging from 100-200 during the year. The number of books added to the collection was between 200-400 in 16 percent of libraries while 8 percent of libraries acquired books ranging from 400-600. Only 10 percent of libraries bought more than 600 books.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between collections of Periodicals and type of library.

**Table 5.8A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Number</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	7	9	9	25	50
100 – 200	3	2	3	8	16
200 – 400	2	3	3	8	16
400 – 600	1	1	2	4	8
Above 600	2	3	-	5	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance			5%		
Critical Value			15.50731		
Chi-Square Test Statistic			17.94543		
<i>p</i> -Value			0.021639		
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the Number of books added for the year 2001-2002 and types of library. Quite large number of books added to the library in CSL while it is not so in GPL.

### **5.3 TECHNICAL ORGANIZATION**

#### **5.3.1 Classification and Cataloguing**

The aim of all libraries is to organize and disseminate the vast resources of knowledge pin pointedly, expeditiously and exhaustively to the users. The two important technical jobs performed by almost all libraries are classification and cataloguing. It is found that in almost all the CC&S libraries the materials are classified, catalogued and arranged in various sections. The classification scheme and cataloguing code used by CC&S libraries were examined. The data is given in table 5.9.

**Table 5.9. Classification scheme and cataloguing code**

<i>Classification scheme &amp; Cataloguing code</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>%</i>
DDC	49	98
LC	1	2
AACR	1	2
CCC	49	98

Analysis of data revealed that all libraries except one follow DDC for classification and CCC for cataloguing. Among the OPSL Gospel for Asia Theological Seminary (GFA), Kuttapuzha, Thiruvalla, follow LC for classification and Orthodox Theological Seminary, Chungam, Kottayam use AACR for cataloguing.

#### **5.4 IMPACT OF IT**

This section describes the period of computerization, availability of computers, internet, e-mail, telephone and fax, computerization status, areas of computerization, name of the operating system, name of the software packages and volume of books in the library and status of computerization are discussed in the tables given below.

##### **5.4.1 Period of computerization**

**Table 5.10. Period of Computerization of CC&S libraries**

<i>Computerization period</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>
Before 1997	-	1	-	1
1997-2000	5	5	2	12
After 2000	7	7	4	18
<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>31</b>

It is found that there is only one CC&S library, which got computerized before 1997 i.e., is St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary, Vadavathoor, Kottayam. Between 1997-2000 five OPSL five CSL and two GPL started computerization. The largest number of OPSL, CSL and GPL libraries started computerization only after 2000.

### 5.4.2 Availability of Computers

The availability of computers in the libraries under study was examined. The details are given in table-5.11.

**Table 5.11. Availability of computers**

<i>Computer</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
		%		%		%		%
Available	12	80	13	72	17	100	42	84
Not available	3	20	5	28	-	-	8	16
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table revealed that in 84 percent of the CC&S libraries computers are available. In all GPL and in 80 percent of OPSL and in 72 percent of CSL computers are available.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between availability of computers and type of library.

**Table 5.11A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Computer</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>
Available	13	15	14	42
Not available	2	3	3	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>
Level of Significance			5%	
Critical Value			5.991476	
Chi-Square Test Statistic			5.274465	
<i>p</i> -Value			0.071559	
Do not Reject the null hypothesis				

Test indicates that there is no relationship between the availability of computers and type of library.

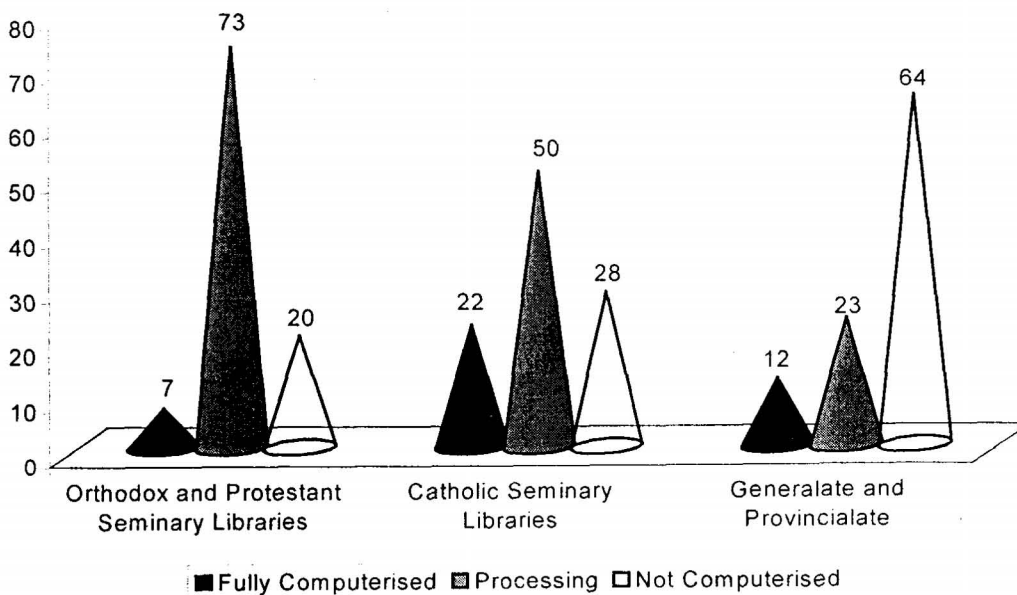
### 5.4.3 Computerization status

The status of computerization in CC&S libraries was examined. Data is given in table 5.12.

**Table 5.12. Status of computerization**

<i>Status</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Fully computerized	1	7	4	22	2	12	7	14
Processing	11	73	9	50	4	24	24	48
Not computerized	3	20	5	28	11	64	19	38
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure 1. Status of computerization**



Data in table 5.12 show that only 14 percent of the libraries are fully computerized and 48 percent of libraries are in the process of computerization and 38 percent of libraries are not computerized.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between status of computerization and type of library.

**Table 5.12A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Status</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>
Fully computerized	2	3	2	7
Processing	8	10	6	24
Not computerized	5	5	9	19
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>
Level of Significance	5%			
Critical Value	9.487728			
Chi-Square Test Statistic	13.01758			
<i>p</i> -Value	0.01119			
Reject the null hypothesis				

Test indicates that there is relationship between the status of computerization and type of library. Majority of OPSL and CSL libraries have either computerized or in process of computerization while the situation is just the reverse in GPL.

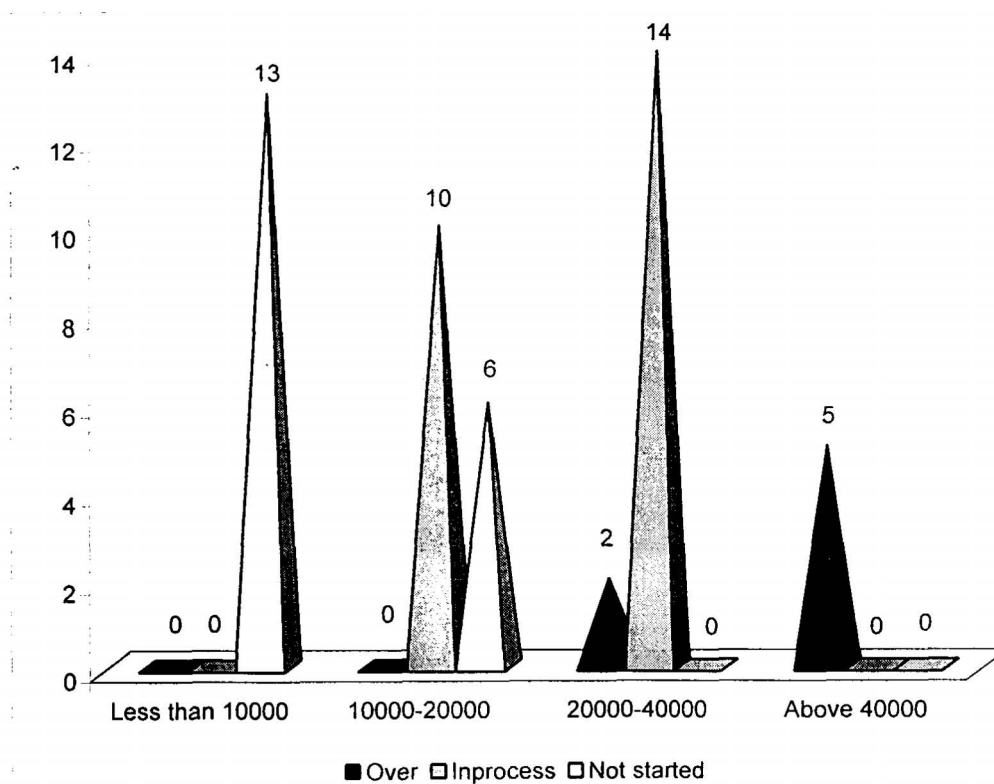
#### **5.4.5 Volume of books and status of computerization**

Volume of books in the CC&S libraries and status of computerization was also examined. The details are given in table 5.13

**Table 5.13. Volume of books and status of computerization**

Volume of books	No of seminars		Fully computerised		Processing		Not computerised	
	No	%	No	%	No	%	No	%
Below 10000	13	26%	Nil	-	Nil	-	13	26
10000-20000	16-	32-	Nil	-	10	20	6	12
20000-40000	16	32	2	4	14	28	Nil	-
Above 40000	5	10	5	10	Nil	-	Nil	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>38</b>

**Figure 2. Volume of books and status of computerization**



Data in table 5.13 revealed that 26 percent of libraries have a collection of below 10000 books. None of these libraries are fully computerized or in the process of computerization. 32 percent of libraries have a collection of between 10000-20000

books 20 percent of these libraries are in the process of computerization and in 12 percent computerization is not started. Thirty two percent of the libraries under study have a collection between 20000-40000 books. Two libraries are fully computerized, 14 libraries are in the process of computerization. All the library operations are fully computerized in 5 libraries, which have a collection of above 40000.

#### 5.4.6 Name of the Operating System

This section describes the operating system used in the computerized CC&S libraries.

**Table 5.14. Type of Operating System**

<i>Operating system</i>	<i>No. of CC&amp;S libraries</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
Linux	4	57
Windows 2000	2	29
Windows NT	1	14

The data in table 5.14 show that the operating system, Linux is used in four (57%) libraries, Windows 2000 is used in two (29%) libraries and windows NT is used in one library.

#### 5.4.7 Library Management Software packages

Data regarding the application software packages used in the computerized CC&S libraries.

**Table 5.15. Name of the software packages**

<i>Name of the library software package</i>	<i>No. of CC&amp;S libraries</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
Advanced library management and information system	5	71.4
Library management software	1	14.3
ATHEENA	1	14.3

The data from table 5.15 show that the advanced library management and information system is used in 5 (71%) computerized CC&S libraries. This is locally made software for CC&S libraries. "Library Management" software is also designed in-house at a computer centre and is used in one library. 'ATHEENA' is a commercially available software package. This is used in GFA (Gospel For Asia Biblical) Seminary, Thiruvalla.

#### 5.4.8 Areas of Computer Applications in CC&S Libraries

Different areas of computer applications include acquisition, cataloguing, circulation control, serial control and indexing services.

**Table 5.16. Areas of Computer Applications**

<i>Areas</i>	<i>No of seminaries</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
Acquisition	5	71
Cataloguing	7	100
Circulation	7	100
Periodical	6	86
Indexing	4	57

The data in table 5.16 show that all the seven (100%) libraries have given major importance to the computerized library catalogue and circulation control. Six (86%) libraries have provided the computerized periodical control and five (71%) libraries have provided the computerized acquisition control facility. Indexing services are provided by only four (57%) libraries.

#### 5.4.9 Availability of Internet and E-mail facility

We are living in a world of networks. Internet and e-mail are becoming a common media for transferring data. One can access the data from a properly computerized source using the internet facility. We can download the information and can have a copy of the same for future use. Cost and time involved in getting the information by this method is very less.

The availability of internet and e-mail facility in CC&S libraries was examined. The data is given in table 5.17.

**Table 5.17. Availability of Internet and e-mail facility**

<i>Internet and e-mail Facility</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Available	10	67	11	61	15	88	36	72
Not available	5	33	7	39	2	12	14	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.17 show that only 72 percent of the CC&S libraries have internet and e-mail facility. These facilities are available in 67 percent of OPSL, 61 percent of CSL and 88 percent of GPL. In 28 percent of the CC&S libraries where only pre-philosophy courses are conducted do not have this facility.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between availability of internet and e-mail facility and type of library.

**Table 5.17A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Facility</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Available	10	11	15	36	72
Not available	5	7	2	14	28
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		5.991476			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		3.49297			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.174386			
Do not Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is no relationship between the availability of Internet and e-mail facility and type of library. Irrespective of the type of library, most of them are having this facility.

#### 5.4.10 Availability of Telephone and Fax facility

Availability of Telephone and Fax facility in CC&S libraries was examined. The details are given in table 5.18.

**Table 5.18. Availability of Telephone and Fax**

<i>Availability of</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Telephone	15	100	18	100	17	100	50	100
Fax	9	60	12	67	12	71	33	66

Data in table 5.18 show that all CC&S libraries have the telephone facility and 66 percent have the Fax. Only 60 percent of OPSL, 67 percent of CSL and 71 percent of GPL have fax facility.

#### 5.4.11 Training for users

An attempt was made to examine whether the CC&S libraries give any training in using computer, internet, e-mail, CD-ROM, Online to the users.

It is confirmed that majority of CC&S libraries give special training to the users in using these facilities. Thrissur major seminary library, St Thomas Apostolic Seminary library and Mangalapuzha Seminary library have separate computer lab with 15 computers. They have separate library hour in their syllabus. During that time students can use computers. Teachers (computer experts) are appointed from outside to teach the students. All the users from CC&S libraries reported that they get good training in the use of computer, internet, e-mail, CD-ROM, online service etc.

#### 5.4.12 Attitude towards computerization

The attitude towards computerization of authority and users was also examined. It was observed that all of them have positive attitude towards computerization.

## 5.5 LIBRARY SERVICES

### 5.5.1 Access to the library

Open access system is followed by all the libraries under study except St. Francis Theological College, Thellakom, Kottayam where closed access system is followed. In a closed access library, the readers after consulting the catalogue, gives a requisition slip for getting the books. In most of the GPL. there is access on a self-service basis and they do not put any restrictions on the use of reading materials by user's opinion of librarian about giving access to public. even in the absence of library staff.

### 5.5.2 Access to public

CC&S libraries are functioning with qualified librarians. The question of giving access to the public was raised and the answers were examined. Analysis of the data is given in table 5.19.

**Table 5.19. Opinion of librarian about giving access to the public**

<i>Type of institution</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPSL	15	100	Nil	-	15
CSL	18	100	Nil	-	18
GPL	10	59	7	41	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>50</b>

Data in table 5.19 show that majority of the librarians (86 percent) opined that public should be given access to the library. All the librarians of OPSL and CSL are in favour of giving access to the public while only 59 percent of the GPL agree with this.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the opinion of librarian about giving access to the public and type of library.

**Table 5. 19 A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Type of institution</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPSL	13	2	15
CSL	15	3	18
GPL	15	2	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>50</b>
Level of Significance	5%		
Critical Value	5.991476		
Chi-Square Test Statistic	15.79937		
<i>p</i> -Value	0.000371		
Reject the null hypothesis			

Test indicates that there is relationship between the opinion of librarian about giving access to the public and type of library. The OPSL and CSL librarians are favouring the idea of giving access to public while GPL is not so.

### **5.5.3 Consultation of reading materials**

The details of the consultation of reading materials in the library are given in table5.20.

**Table 5.20. Consultation of reading materials per day**

<i>Number of reading materials consulted per day</i>	<i>No. of libraries</i>	<i>%</i>
0 – 25	18	36
25 – 50	6	12
50 – 100	19	38
Above 100	7	14
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

It has been reported by eighteen-librarians / person in charge (36%) that the number of reading materials consulted per day is less than 25. In another six libraries (12%) the number is between 25-50. Between 50-100 reading materials are consulted per day in 19 libraries (38%). Only in 7 (14%) libraries the reading materials consulted per day is above 100.

#### 5.5.4 Issue system

**Table 5.21. Issue system in CC&S libraries**

<i>Issue system</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Card	20	40
Ledger (Register)	22	44
Computer	7	14
Any other	1	2
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.21 show that 20 libraries (40%) follow card system to issue books. 22 libraries (44%) follow ledger or register system to issue books and 7 libraries (14%) use computers to issue books. In Orthodox Theological Seminary, Kottayam, separate plastic coloured tokens are used for each class.

#### 5.5.5 Lending of books

Number of reading materials issued and borrowed from the library at a time was studied. It was found that the number of books issued at a time to students was limited to five in all major seminary libraries except St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary, Mangalapuzha, Alway where a total of ten books (5 Malayalam and 5 English) are issued to students at a time. No limit is put in the number of books issued to teachers at a time in all the major seminary libraries under study except Orthodox Seminary, Kottayam where it was restricted to ten at a time.

#### 5.5.6 Duration of loan period

Duration of loan period was also studied and the details are given in table 5.22.

**Table5.22. Duration of loan period**

<i>Duration of loan period</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>%</i>
Two weeks	26	52
Three weeks	16	32
One month	8	16
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.22 revealed that 52 percent of seminaries issue books for a loan period of two weeks and in 32 percent of libraries the period of loan is three weeks. Only in 16 percent of libraries the period of loan is one month.

#### **5.5.7 Working hours**

The number of hours the library is kept open varied from 2 to 12 hours. The details of the working hours of the library are shown in Table5.23.

**Table 5.23. Working hours of the CC&S libraries**

<i>Hours</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>%</i>
Less than 8 hours	24	48
8 – 10 hours	12	24
10 – 12 hours	10	20

Data in table 5.23 show that about half of the libraries (48%) are kept open for less than 8 hours. It is seen that most of these libraries are minor seminaries, generalate and provincialate. Twenty four percent of libraries are kept open for 8-10 hours and 20 percent of libraries are kept open for 10-12 hours.

## 5.6 LIBRARY FINANCE

### 5.6.1 Library Budget

**Table 5.2 4. Allocation of fund**

<i>Amount</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
		%		%		%		%
Below 10000	3	20	7	39	15	88	25	50
10000-20000	2	13	4	22	2	12	8	16
20000-30000	4	27	3	17	-	-	7	14
Above 30000	6	40	4	22	-	-	10	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

The data in table 5.24 show that 50 percent of CC&S libraries got only below Rs. 10000 only as library fund. Financial allotment is between Rs. 10000-20000 for 16 percent of libraries, it is between Rs. 20000-30000 for 14 percent of libraries. Only 20 percent libraries get an allotment of above Rs. 30000.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the allocation of fund and type of library.

**Table 5.24A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Amount</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 10000	8	8	9	25	50
10000-20000	2	3	3	8	16
20000-30000	2	3	2	7	14
Above 30000	3	4	3	10	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance		5%			
Critical Value		12.59158			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		119.44256			
<i>p</i> -Value		0.0003478			
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the allocation of fund and type of library. OPSL libraries are given more fund than the other categories.

## 5.7 LIBRARY PERSONAL

### 5.7.1 General Qualification

In CC&S libraries the qualification of the librarians was examined. The data is given in table 5.25.

**Table 5.25. General qualification of the Librarians**

<i>General Qualifications</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
		<i>%</i>		<i>%</i>		<i>%</i>		<i>%</i>
Matriculate	-	-	-	-	3	18	3	6
Graduate	12	80	4	22	9	53	25	50
Post graduate	2	13	5	28	5	29	12	24
Doctorate	1	7	9	50	-	-	10	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>		<b>18</b>		<b>17</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.25 show that there are 50 full time librarians in 50 CC&S libraries under study. The qualifications of these librarians range from matriculate to doctorate degree. There are only 3 matriculates and 25 are graduates and 12 are postgraduates. 10 of them possess doctorate degree in subjects such as Theology, Philosophy, Sociology, Christology, and Scripture.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the general qualification of the librarian and type of library.

**Table 5.25A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>General qualification</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Matriculate	1	1	1	3	6
Graduate	7	9	9	25	50
Post graduate	4	4	4	12	24
Doctorate	3	4	3	10	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance			5%		
Critical Value			12.59158		
Chi-Square Test Statistic			25.18949		
<i>p</i> -Value			0.000315		
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the general qualification of the librarian and type of library. Librarians in CSL are either Graduate Post graduates or Ph.D holders while it is not so in other two categories.

### 5.7.2 Professional qualifications

Professional qualification possessed by librarians was also examined. The data is given in table 5.26

**Table 5.26. Professional qualification possessed by the CC&S librarians**

<i>Professional qualifications</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
		%		%		%		%
Bachelors or Masters	10	67	3	17	2	12	15	30
Nil	5	33	15	83	15	88	35	70
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>		<b>18</b>		<b>17</b>		<b>50</b>	

Data in table 5.26 show that 10 librarians (67%) of OPSL, 3 (17%) of CSL and 2 (12%) of GPL possess Bachelors degree or diploma in library service. It is found that 83 percent of the CSL librarians do not have professional qualifications but majority of them (72%) have higher general qualification such as PG and PhD. The librarian of Carmelgiri Seminary, Mangalapuzha, Alwaye possesses Masters degree in Library Service.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the professional qualification of the librarian and type of library.

**Table 5.26A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Professional qualification</i>	<i>OPSL</i>	<i>CSL</i>	<i>GPL</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>%</i>
Bachelors or Masters	5	5	5	15	30
Nil	10	13	12	35	70
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance			5%		
Critical Value			5.991476		
Chi-Square Test Statistic			13.81904		
p-Value			0.000998		
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the professional qualification of the librarian and type of library. Librarians in OPSL are mostly either graduates or certificate holders while it is not so in other two categories.

### 5.7.3 Supporting staff and students

It is observed that the supporting staff and students are provided in both OPSL and CSL for assisting the librarian. In all major seminaries two or three supporting staff and more than ten students are provided for library work.

### 5.7.4 Salary

The librarians were reluctant to state their salary. However it was revealed that all the librarians receive very meager amount as salary when compared with government organizations and institutions. Nobody from outside the institution is willing to work as librarian in CC&S libraries, because they don't get good payment according to their qualification and experience. This is a major problem that affects the quality of service; because quality of service can be expected only if the staffs are assured that they get sufficient remuneration on the basis of their qualification and experience.

## 5.8 LIBRARY PHYSICAL FACILITIES

Allocation of adequate space, lighting, ventilations, furniture, etc. of the library plays an important role in serving the users effectively. The plinth area of the library and reading room ranges from 72 sq. ft. to 3000 sq. ft. The details are given in table 5.27.

**Table 5.27. Area of the CC&S libraries**

<i>Plinth area (sq. ft.)</i>	<i>No.</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 200	15	30
200-500	6	12
500-1000	5	10
1000-1500	12	24
1500-2000	8	16
Above 2000	4	8
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

The data in table 5.27 revealed that 30 percent have plinth area below 200 sq. ft.; 12 percent have 200-500 sq. ft. and 10 percent have 500 to 1000 sq. ft. The plinth area ranges from 1000-1500 sq. ft. in 24 percent libraries. Only in 16 percent libraries the plinth area ranges from 1500-2000 sq. ft. and only in 8 percent libraries the plinth area is more than 2000 sq. ft.

### 5.8.1 Separate sections

An attempt was made to examine whether there are separate areas for the different sections of the library. The data is summarized in table 5.27.

**Table 5.28. Separate area facilities**

<i>Area facility</i>	<i>OPSL</i>		<i>CSL</i>		<i>GPL</i>		<i>Total</i>	
	<i>Yes</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Yes</i>	<i>%</i>
Separate library building	13	86	15	83	10	58	38	76
Separate reading section	13	86	15	83	10	58	38	76
Separate reference section	13	86	15	83	10	58	38	76
Separate periodical section	13	86	15	83	10	58	38	76

Data in table 5.28 revealed that 76 percent of CC&S libraries have separate library building; reading room, reference section and periodical section. Majority of the OPSL (86%), 83 percent of CSL and 58 percent of GPL have separate area for library building, reading room, reference section and periodical section. These libraries have been provided with sufficient number of seats in the reading room.

### 5.8.2 Opinion of the librarian

An attempt was made by the investigator to ascertain the views of the librarians on the existing resources and facilities in libraries. The responses are summarized in the table below.

**Table 5.29. Opinion of the librarians about the library resources and facilities**

<i>Librarians from</i>	<i>Not Satisfied (S)</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Satisfied (NS)</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPSL	10	67	5	33	15
CSL	14	77	4	22	18
GPL	12	70	5	29	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>36</b>		<b>14</b>		<b>50</b>

Data in table 5.29 revealed that 67 percent of OPSL librarians find the library resources and facilities are not satisfactory while 33 percent reported that the library resources and facilities are satisfactory. In CSL 77 percent of librarians reported that the library resources and facilities are not satisfactory while 22 percent reported as satisfactory. In GPL 70 percent of librarians reported that the library resources and facilities are not satisfactory while 29 percent reported as satisfactory.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the opinion of the librarians about the library resources and facilities and type of library.

**Table 5.29A**

**Expected frequency :**

<i>Librarians from</i>	<i>Not Satisfied (S)</i>	<i>Satisfied (NS)</i>	<i>Total</i>
OPSL	10	5	15
CSL	13	5	18
GPL	13	4	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>50</b>
Level of Significance		5%	
Critical Value		5.991476	
Chi-Square Test Statistic		0.526507	
<i>p</i> -Value		0.768547	
Do not reject the null hypothesis			

Test indicates that there is no relationship between the opinion of the librarians about the library resources and facilities and type of library.

The librarians who reported that the library resources and facilities are not satisfactory were further asked to specify important reason for unsatisfactory library facilities. The details are given in table 5.30.

**Table 5.30. Reasons for the inadequacy of the library facilities according to librarians**

<i>Reasons</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>
Absence of Professionally Qualified librarian	28	56
Lack of adequate finance	46	92
Lack of interest of the management	34	68
Lack of library awareness among users	27	54

The above four important reasons contribute to inadequate library facilities. Ninety two percent of librarians reported that lack of finance is the most important reason for inadequacy of library facilities. The next reason indicated is the lack of interest of the management. The third and fourth reason shown is the absence of professionally qualified librarian and lack of awareness among the users.

## **PART B**

This part intends to examine the information requirements of seminarians, priests, nuns and teaching faculty and their degree of utilization of reading materials and facilities attached to libraries of Christian congregations and seminaries.

The data required to assess the information needs and use of library resources have been collected through the questionnaires served to the users population as seen table no1.1 and 1.2. The data are analyzed in terms of percentage, average score and chi-square analysis wherever it was appropriate. Each analysis is based on total response on each item, and the data are shown in tabular form.

The analysis of the data is discussed under the following heads:

- A. Information requirements
- B. Information sources
- C. Information use
- D. Adequacy of reading materials
- E. Library effectiveness.

Examining the purpose of their visit to the libraries and the purpose for which the information obtained from the library is used has assessed information requirements of users. Examining the reading materials on which they depend heavily and sources other than the seminary library made a study of information sources.

Utilization of library facilities was studied by assessing the frequency of visits to the library, duration of time spent in the library, and the use of specific materials such as reference books, journals etc. Adequacy of various reading materials in the CC&S libraries was also examined. The effectiveness of library service was also studied by examining the data obtained from the respondents.

The assessment has been done for different sections of users such as under graduate, postgraduate, research scholars and staff with a view to ascertaining the differences in the utilization of library facilities and resources.

## **5.9 INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS**

### **5.9.1 Purpose of visiting the library**

The purpose of visit to the libraries was examined with the help of responses obtained from the seminarians, priests and nuns to the questionnaire. The respondents were asked to specify their preference in the descending sequence of importance. Scores were assigned to each preference using a 6-1 scale i.e., 6 for the first, 5 for the second, 4 for the third, 3 for the fourth, 2 for the fifth, 1 for the sixth preference. The scores thus obtained for each purpose were estimated, the average score was found out and these were ranked. The average scores and the ranks obtained for the list of six items are shown in table below.

**Table 5.31. Purpose of visit to the library by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Purpose of library visits</i>	<i>Average score (AS)</i>	<i>Rank (R)</i>
1.	To read newspapers/magazines	1.54	1
2.	To update knowledge	0.572	2
3.	To prepare seminar paper	0.42	3
4.	Preparation of speeches	0.366	4
5.	To issue/return books	0.34	5
6.	To use reference books	0.34	5

As the data in table 5.31 show, the users visit the library more to read newspapers and magazines and this secured the highest average score (1.54). 'To update knowledge' got the average score 0.572 and is ranked second. 'To prepare seminar paper', 'Preparation of speeches', 'to issue and return books' and 'to use reference books' have been ranked third, fourth, fifth and sixth respectively.

#### 5.9.2 Purpose of visiting the library by different categories of users

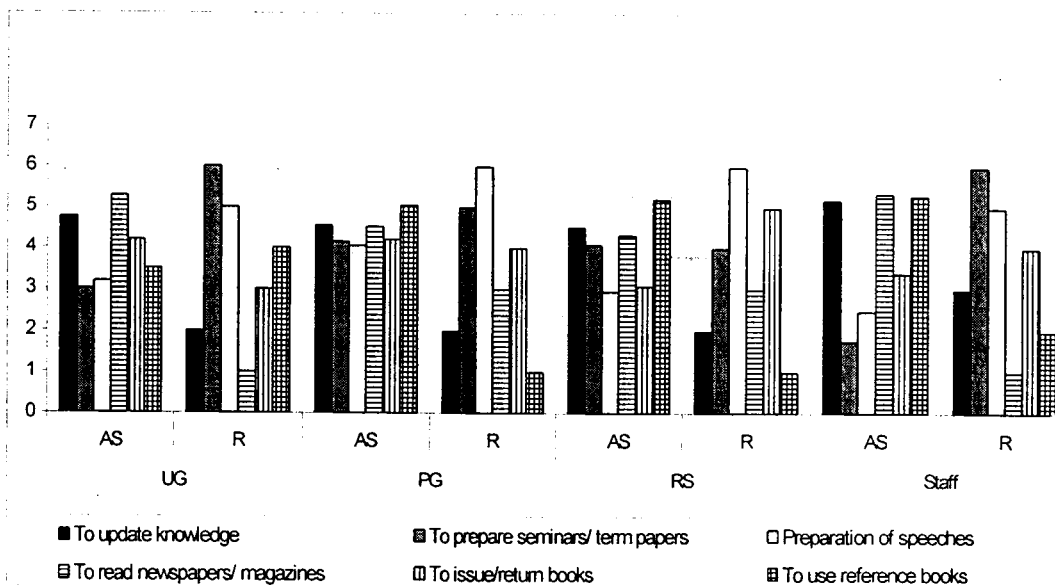
The purposes of visit to the library by different categories of users were examined to find out if there is any significant difference in the purpose among the categories of respondents. The average score and rank obtained are given in table - 5.32.

**Table 5.32. Purpose of visit to the library by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Purpose</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	To update knowledge	4.75	2	4.55	2	4.52	2	5.19	3
2.	To prepare seminars/ term papers	3.00	6	4.15	5	4.08	4	1.76	6
3.	Preparation of speeches	3.18	5	4.05	6	2.96	6	2.48	5
4.	To read newspapers/ magazines	5.27	1	4.52	3	4.32	3	5.35	1
5.	To issue/return books	4.19	3	4.2	4	3.08	5	3.40	4
6.	To use reference books	3.50	4	5.05	1	5.2	1	5.3	2

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

**Figure – 3. Purpose of visiting the library by different categories of users**



As seen in Table 5.32 'to use reference books' secured the highest average score in the case of postgraduate and research scholars. A difference is noted in the purpose of visit to the library by the under graduate and staff. They make use of the library more for 'reading newspapers and magazines' and it has been ranked first. Among the items listed, 'to update knowledge' is ranked second by under graduate, postgraduate and research scholars with an average score of 4.75, 4.55 and 4.52 respectively. 'To use reference books' is ranked second by the staff with average score of 5.2; 'to issue/return books' is ranked third by the undergraduate with an average score 4.19 while it is ranked fourth by the post graduate and staff. 'Preparation of speeches' has been ranked fifth by both under graduate and staff while it is ranked sixth by research scholars and postgraduates. 'To prepare seminar or term papers' has been ranked sixth by both under graduates and staff.

### 5.9.3 Nature of utilization of information by users

In order to find out the nature of utilization of information obtained from the library, the question 'for what purpose the information obtained from the library is used?' was asked. The details of the analysis are summarized in table 5.33.

**Table 5.33. Nature of utilization of information by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Nature of utilization</i>	<b>No</b>	<b>%</b>
1.	Writing an article or book	177	33%
2.	Writing assignments	298	55%
3.	Writing thesis or dissertation	35	6%
4.	General knowledge	35	6%
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

The data in table 5.33 revealed that 55 percent of respondents use the information obtained from the library for 'writing assignments' while 33 percent uses the information for 'writing an article or book'. Among the respondents only 6 percent use the information obtained from the library for 'writing theses or dissertation' and for 6 percent the information helps to acquire general knowledge.

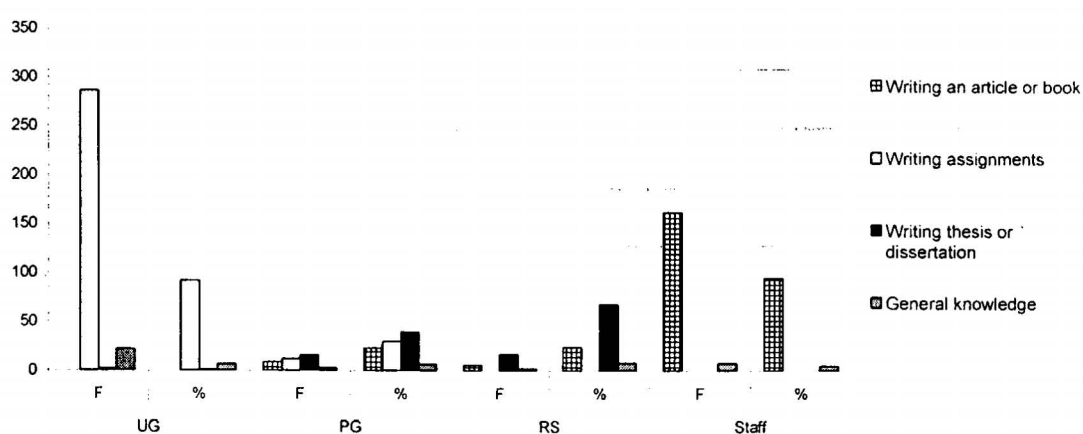
#### **5.9.4 Utilization of Information by different categories of users**

The utilization of information obtained from the library by different categories of users was examined and the analysis of the data is given in table 5.34.

**Table 5.34. Utilization of information obtained from the library by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Nature of utilization</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Writing an article or book	Nil	Nil	9	23%	6	24%	162	95%
2.	Writing assignments	286	92%	12	30%	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
3.	Writing thesis or dissertation	2	1%	16	40%	17	68%	Nil	Nil
4.	General knowledge	22	7%	3	7%	2	8%	8	5%
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure –4. Utilization of information obtained from the library by different categories of users**



Data in table 5.34 show that 95 percent of staff use the information obtained from the library for writing an article or book. While only 24 percent of RS and 23 percent of PG use the information obtained from the library for the same purpose and none of the UG fall under this category. Majority of UG (92 %) use the information obtained from the library for 'writing assignments' while 30 percent of PG use the information obtained from the library for the same purpose. A large percentage of the RS (68 %) use the information obtained from the library for 'writing thesis and dissertations' while 40 percent of PG and only one percent of UG fall under this category. Among the four categories of respondents, for 7 percent of both UG and PG, the information obtained from the library help to acquire 'general knowledge' while only 2 percent of RS and 5 percent of staff fall under this category. Data in table 5.50 and 5.51 revealed that a large percentage of staff members have published books and articles in both English and Malayalam.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between utilization of information obtained from the library by different categories of users.

**Table 5.34A**

**Expected frequency:**

	<i>Nature of utilization</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staffl</i>	<i>Total</i>
1.	Writing an article or book	101	13	8	55	177
2.	Writing assignments	169	22	14	93	298
3.	Writing thesis or dissertation	20	2	2	11	35
4.	General knowledge	20	3	1	11	35
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance			5%			
Critical Value			16.91896			
<i>p</i> -Value			8.1e166			
Reject the null hypothesis						

Test indicates that there is relationship between the utilization of information and categories of users. Different category of users are visiting the library for various purposes and hence the library must be equipped all kinds of materials.

### 5.9. 5 Books and Articles published

Books and articles published by the respondents in CC&S libraries were examined. The details are given in table 5.35.

**Table 5.35. Publication of books and articles**

<i>Publication</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Books	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	6	24	129	79
Articles	Nil	Nil	18	45	22	88	154	90

Data in table5.35 Show that 79 percent of staff and 24 percent of RS publishes books. None of the UG and PG has published books. It is found that 45 percent of PG, 88 percent of RS and 90 percent of staff have published articles.

### 5.9.6 Number of books published

The number of books published by the respondents in CC&S libraries was examined. The details are given in table 5.36.

**Table 5.36. Number of books published**

<i>Number</i>	<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
Less than 10	2	33	14	11
10 – 20	4	67	36	28
20 – 40	-	-	59	46
40 – 60	-	-	13	10
Above 60	-	-	7	5
<b>Total</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.36 show that 33 percent of RS have published less than 10 books and 67 percent have published books between 10-20. Eleven percent of staff have published less than 10 books, 28 percent have published books between 10-20. A larger percentage (46%) of staff has published books between 20-40 and 10 percent have published books between 40-60. It is found that 5 percent of staff has published more than 60 books.

### 5.9.7 Number of Articles published

The number of articles published by the respondents in CC&S libraries was examined. The details are given in table 5.37.

**Table 5.37. Number of articles published**

<i>Number</i>	<i>PG</i>		<i>REST</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
Less than 10	8	44	4	18	4	3
10 – 25	10	56	11	50	16	11
25 – 50	Nil	-	7	32	19	12
50 – 100	Nil	-	Nil	-	68	44
100 – 200	Nil	-	Nil	-	36	23
Above 200	Nil	-	Nil	-	11	7
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.37 show that 44 percent of PG has published less than 10 articles and 56 percent have published articles between 10-25. Eighteen percent of RS have published less than 10 articles, 50 percent have articles between 10-25 and 32 percent have articles between 25-50. The analysis revealed that 3 percent of staff has published less than 10 articles only and 11 percent have published between 10-25 articles while 12 percent have published between 25-50 articles. A larger percentage (44%) of staff has published between 50-100 articles and 23 percent have published between 100-200 articles. It is found that 7 percent of staff has published above 200 articles. It is observed that majority of RS and staff has published articles in English and Malayalam language.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the numbers of article published by different categories of users

**Table 5.37A**

**Expected frequency:**

<i>Number</i>	<i>P G</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Less than 10	1	2	13	16
10 – 25	4	4	29	37
25 – 50	2	3	21	26
50 – 100	6	8	54	68
100 – 200	3	4	28	35
Above 200	2	1	9	11
<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>194</b>
Level of Significance			0.05	
Critical Value			18.30703	
<i>p</i> -Value			5.8E-18	
Reject the null hypothesis				

Test indicates that there is relationship between the number of articles published and categories of users. Majority of RS and Staff have published large number of articles in national and international journals

## **5.10 INFORMATION SOURCES**

### **5.10.1 Sources of Information**

The users in the CC&S libraries use various sources for getting information. These sources include books, journals, faculty, colleague, and seminars/workshops, TV/Radio/Internet etc. Users were asked to mark their preferences for various sources of information from a list of six. Scores were assigned using a 6-1 scale. The average score and the ranks obtained are given in Table 5.37

**Table 5.38. Sources of Information**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Source</i>	<i>Average Score</i>	<i>Rank</i>
1.	Books	1.32	1
2.	Journals and Periodicals	1.192	2
3.	Faculty	0.917	3
4.	TV/Radio/Internet etc.	0.229	4
5.	Colleague	0.165	5
6.	Seminars/workshops	0.055	6

It is found that among the sources for getting information by the users 'books' is ranked first with an average score of 1.32. 'Journals and periodicals' occur next in order of importance with an average score of 1.192. Faculties, TV/Radio/Internet, colleague, seminars/workshops are ranked third, fourth, fifth and sixth respectively. The data show that majority of users depend on books as the main source for getting information and is ranked first. 'seminar and workshop' is ranked sixth with an average score of 0.055. This may be due to the fact that in the seminary library majority of the users are UG students, who do not have a personal library with a significant number of books and they depend on library books as the main source for information.

#### 5.10.2 Sources of information for different categories of users

**Table 5.39. Sources of information for different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Sources</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	Books	5.54	1	4.22	3	3.76	5	4.9	4
2.	Journals and Periodicals	3.83	5	4.75	1	5.48	1	5.32	2
3.	Faculty	3.89	4	3.1	6	3.04	6	1.83	6
4.	Colleagues	3.98	3	3.35	5	3.76	4	2.34	5
5.	Seminar/workshop	3.81	6	4.45	2	5.2	2	5.33	1
6.	TV/Radio/internet/online	5.21	2	3.87	4	4.24	3	5.28	3

**Figure-5. Sources of information for different categories of users**

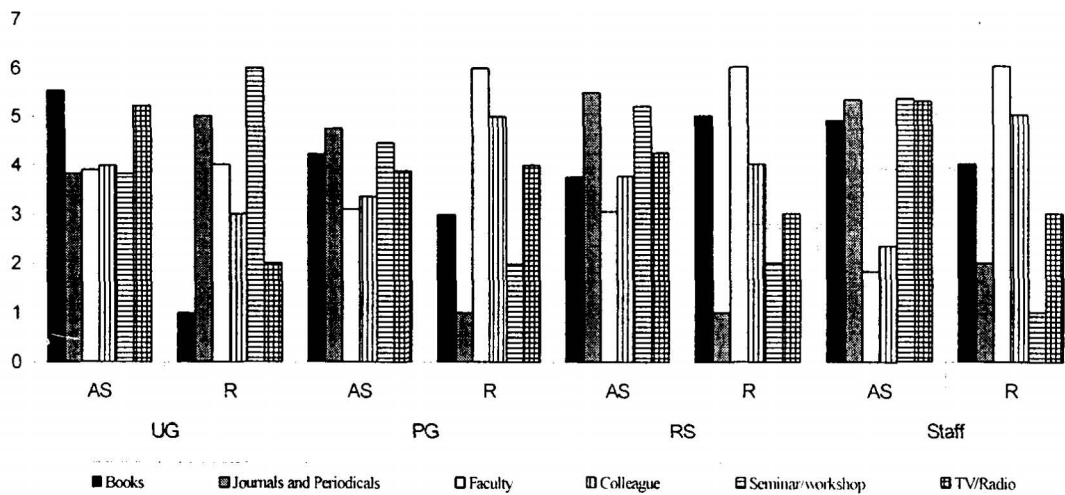


Table 5.39 shows that there are significant differences among the different categories of users with regard to the sources used for getting information. 'Books' is ranked first by under graduate (UG) with an average score of 5.54 while it is ranked third, fifth, fourth by PG, RS and staff respectively. 'Journals and periodicals' is ranked first by PG and RS with an average score 4.75 and 5.48 while it is ranked second by the staff with an average score of 5.32 and fifth by UG with an average score of 3.83. 'Faculty' is ranked sixth by the PG, RS and staff with an average score of 3.1, 3.04 and 1.83 while it is ranked fourth by UG with an average score of 3.89. 'Colleague' is ranked third, fifth, fourth and fifth by UG, PG, RS and staff respectively. 'Seminars/workshops' is ranked second by PG and RS with an average score of 4.45 and 5.2 respectively while it is ranked first by the staff and sixth by the UG students with an average score of 5.23 and 3.8 respectively. 'TV/Radio and internet' is ranked second by UG, fourth by PG and third by both RS and staff with an average score of 5.21, 3.87, 4.24 and 5.28 respectively.

Journals and periodicals are ranked first by the postgraduate and research scholars while it is ranked second by the staff because they most often refer these materials for current information. Under graduate students frequently use textbooks for their studies, which are ranked first.

### 5.10.3 Sources of Information other than their seminary library for users

The study also examined the sources of information other than the libraries attached to seminaries and religious congregations. The respondents were asked to indicate their preference. Scores were assigned to each preference using a 6-1 scale i.e. 6 for the first preference, 5 for the second and so on. The average score was found out for each item and these were ranked accordingly. The average score and the ranks obtained for the list of 6 items are given in table- 5.40.

**Table 5.40. Sources of Information other than their seminary library for users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Sources of information</i>	<i>Average Score</i>	<i>Rank</i>
1.	From personal library	2.20	1
2.	From other Christian libraries	0.91	2
3.	From college and university libraries	0.38	3
4.	Through computer, internet and e-mail	.22	4
5.	From libraries abroad	0.19	5
6.	From friends library	0.12	6

As table 5.40 shows 'personal library collection' secured the highest average score and are ranked first. 'From other Christian seminary libraries' is ranked second with an average score of 0.91. 'From other college and university libraries' came third in the order of importance with an average score of 0.38.

Through computer, internet and e-mail, from libraries abroad, from friend's library are ranked fourth, fifth and sixth respectively.

### 5.10.4 Source of information other than their own seminary library for different categories of users

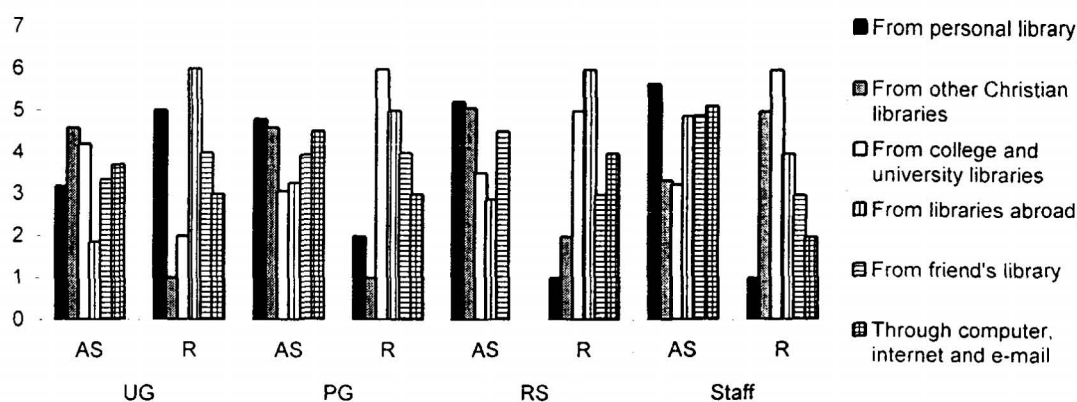
Sources of information other than their own seminary library were also examined for different categories of users. It is given in table 5.41.

**Table 5.41. Source of information other than seminary library for different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Sources	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		AS	R	AS	R	AS	R	AS	R
1.	From personal library	3.18	5	4.8	2	5.24	1	5.67	1
2.	From other Christian libraries	4.59	1	4.6	1	5.08	2	3.35	5
3.	From college and university libraries	4.21	2	3.07	6	3.52	5	3.25	6
4.	From libraries abroad	1.86	6	3.27	5	2.88	6	4.89	4
5.	From friend's library	3.36	4	3.95	4	4.52	3	4.91	3
6.	Through computer, internet and e-mail	3.71	3	4.52	3	4,16	4	5.14	2

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

**Figure – 6. Source of information other than seminary library for different categories of users**



Data in table 5.41 show 'personal library' an important source of information for research scholars and staff that are ranked first with an average score of 5.24 and 5.67 respectively. 'Personal library' is ranked second by postgraduate students. 'From other Christian seminary library' is ranked first by the under graduate and postgraduate students while it is ranked second and fifth by the research scholars and staff with an average score of 5.08 and 3.35 respectively. 'From college and

university libraries' is ranked second by the UG students while it is ranked sixth by PG and staff with an average score of 3.07 and 3.25 respectively.

'From libraries abroad' is ranked sixth by UG and RS while it is ranked fifth and fourth by PG and staff with an average score of 3.27 and 4.89 respectively. 'From friend's library' is ranked fourth by UG and PG while it is ranked third by research scholars and staff. 'Through computer, internet and e-mail' is ranked third, fourth and second by UG, PG, RS and staff respectively.

#### 5.10.5 Frequency of searching out information from outside the library by users

Whether the users are interested in searching out information other than what is readily available was investigated. They were asked to specify how often they go outside the library for a reference in a week on an average.

**Table 5.42. Frequency of searching out information from outside the library by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Frequency</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Once or twice a week	114	21
2.	Once in a month	155	28
3.	Rarely	276	51
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

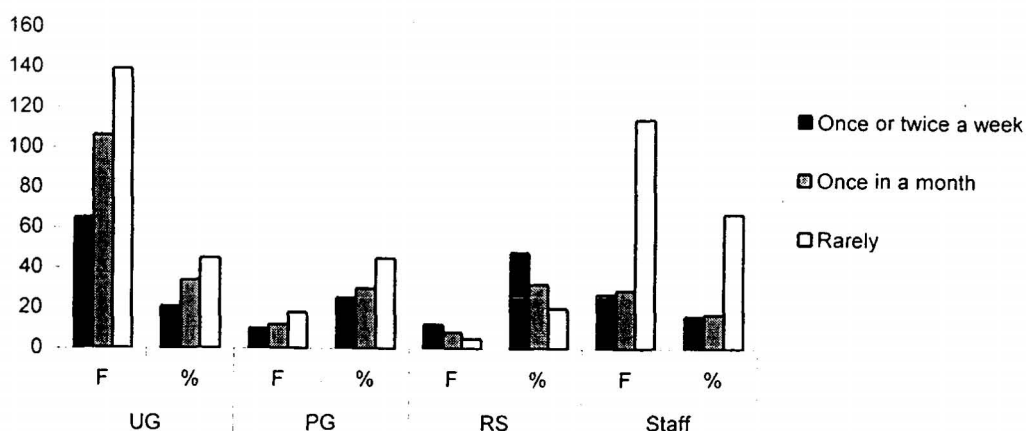
Data in table 5.42 shows that less than one fourth (21 percent) of the respondents seek information from outside the library 'once or twice a week'. Information is sought from outside the library 'once in a month' by 28 percent of users and 51 percent search out information from outside the library rarely.

Frequency of searching out information from outside the library by different categories of users was examined is given in table 5.43.

**Table 5.43. Searching out information from outside the library by different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Frequency	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Once or twice a week	65	21	10	25	12	48	27	16
2.	Once in a month	106	34	12	30	8	32	29	17
3.	Rarely	139	45	18	45	5	20	114	67
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure -7. Searching out information from outside the library by different categories of users**



As seen in table 5.43 21 percent of UG, 25 percent of PG, 48 percent of RS and 16 percent of staff members seek information from outside the library 'once or twice a week'. Only 34 percent of UG, 30 percent of PG, 32 percent of RS and 17 percent of staff search out information from outside the library 'once a month'. Majority of the users i.e. 45 percent of both UG and PG, 20 percent of RS and 67 percent of staff 'rarely' seek information from outside the library.

Whether the frequency of searching out information from outside the library depends on different categories of users was tested.

**Table 5.43A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Frequency</i>	<i>U G</i>	<i>P G</i>	<i>R S</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Once or twice a week	64.84404	8.366972	5.229358	35.55963	114
Once in a month	88.16514	11.37615	7.110092	48.34862	155
Rarely	156.9908	20.25688	12.66055	86.09174	276
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance		0.05			
Critical Value		12.59158			
Chi-Square Test Statistic		37.96518			
<i>p</i> -Value		8.43E-07			
Reject the null hypothesis					

From the above table it is confirmed that frequency of searching out information from outside the library depends on the category of users.

## 5.11 INFORMATION USE

The use of library was studied by examining the frequency of visits, duration of library use, and utilization of reference books.

### 5.11.1 Frequency of library visits

The users were asked to indicate the frequency of their library visits from a list of four intervals. The data is given in table 5.43 of users was tested.

**Table 5.44. Frequency of library visits by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Interval</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Daily	349	64%
2.	2-3 times a week	46	8.4%
3.	Once in a week	104	19.6%
4.	Occasionally	43	8%
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

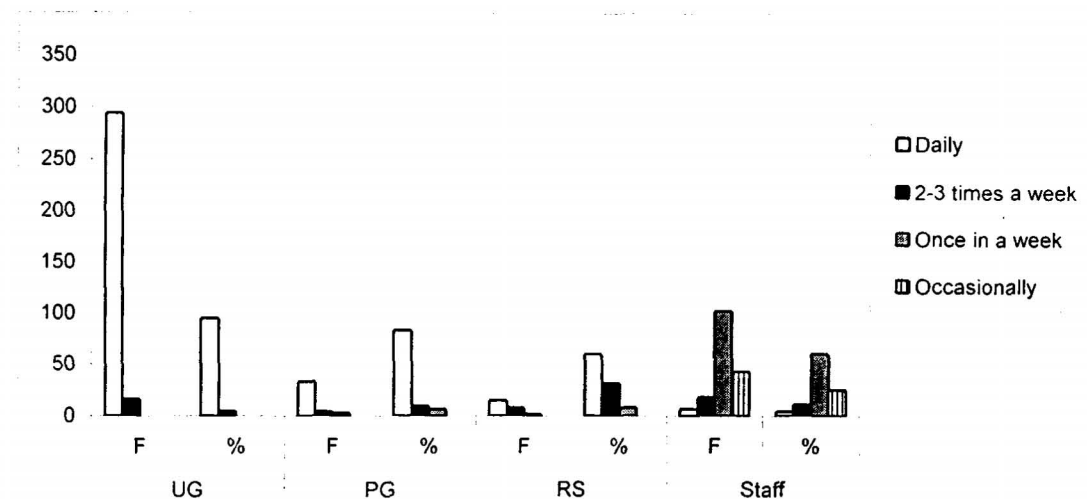
The data in table 5.44 show that a larger percentage (64%) of users visit the library daily while 8.4 percent visit the library '2-3 times in a week' and 19.6 percent visit the library 'once in a week' and 8 percent 'occasionally'.

### 5.11.2 Frequency of library visit

**Table 5.45. Frequency of library visits by different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Interval	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Daily	294	95	33	83	15	60	7	4
2.	2-3 times a week	16	5	4	10	8	32	18	11
3.	Once in a week	Nil	Nil	3	7	2	8	102	60
4.	Occasionally	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	43	25
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure- 8. Frequency of library visits by different categories of users**



The data in table 5.45 revealed that among the four categories of users 95 percent of UG visit the library daily while 83 percent of PG, 60 percent of RS and only 4 percent of staff visit the library daily.

The library is visited '2-3 times a week' by 5 percent of UG, 10 percent of PG, 32 percent of RS and 11 percent of staff. Only a smaller percentage of PG (7 %), RS (8 %) visit the library 'once in a week' while 60 percent of staff visit the library 'once in a week'. The library is visited occasionally only by 25 percent of the staff.

It may be noted that majority of staff members (60 %) visit the library only once in a week and 25 percent occasionally. The reason may be that many of them have a personal library with a significant number of books and many of the staff personally subscribes important journals and periodicals. But this is not the case of UG, PG and RS. They do not have personal collection of books and they depend mainly on library books, so their visit to the library is more frequent.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the frequency of library visit and different categories of users.

**Table 5.45A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Interval</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Daily	198.5138	25.61468	16.00917	108.8624	349
2-3 times a week	26.16514	3.376147	2.110092	14.34862	46
Once in a week	60.86239	7.853211	4.908257	33.37615	107
Occasionally	24.45872	3.155963	1.972477	13.41284	43
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance			0.05		
Critical Value			16.91896		
<i>p</i> -Value			8.91E-95		
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the frequency of library visit and categories of users. Majority of users are visiting the library daily.

### 5.11.3 Duration of library use

The users were asked to specify the duration of the time spent in the library each time from the four alternatives provided. The summary of the data is presented in table 5.46.

**Table 5.46. Duration of library use**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Interval</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	less than one hour	296	54
2.	1-2 hours	189	35
3.	2-3 hours	40	7
4.	Above 3 hours	20	4
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

The data show that 54 percent of the users spend an average of less than one hour in the library each time. Thirty five percent of the respondents spend 1-2 hours in the library each time and 7 percent of the respondents spend 2-3 hours in the library. A small percentage (4%) spends more than 3 hours in the library. A larger percentage (54 %) spend less than one hour while 35 percent spend 1-2 hours and 7 percent spend 2-3 hours and 4 percent above 3 hours in the library each time.

### 5.11.4 Duration of library use by different categories of users

The duration of library used by different categories of users were examined.

**Table 5.47. Duration of library use by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Interval</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Less than one hour	140	45	10	25	4	16	142	83
2.	1-2 hours	160	52	15	37	6	24	8	5
3.	2-3 hours	10	3	11	28	7	28	12	7
4.	More than 3 hours		Nil	4	10	8	32	8	5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure 9. Duration of library use by different categories of users**

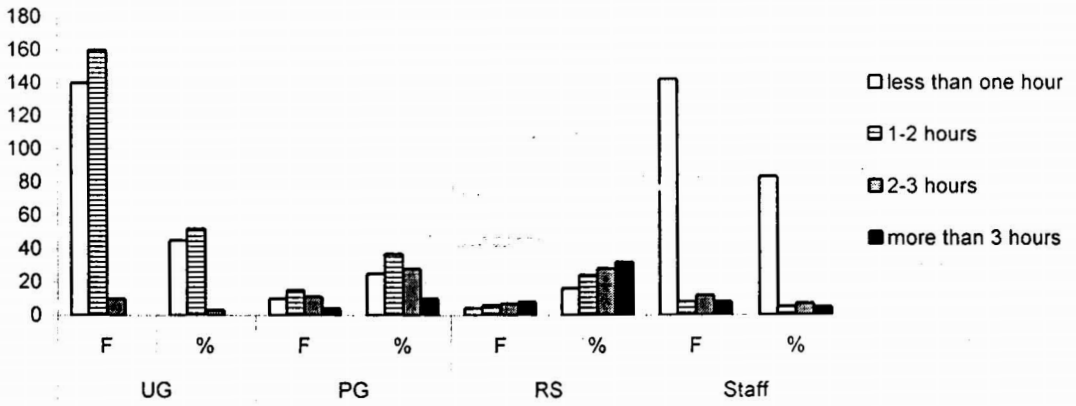


Table 5.47 shows that 83 percent of staff members spend less than one hour in the library each time while 45 percent of UG, 25 percent of PG and 16 percent of RS fall in this category. For a large percentage of UG (52 percent), 37 percent of PG and 24 percent of RS, the average time spend in the library is between 1-2 hours. An average of 2-3 hours is spent in the library each time by 28 percent of both RS and PG and 3 percent of UG and 7 percent of staff. A larger percentage of RS (32 percent) spend more than 3 hours in the library while only 10 percent of PG and 5 percent of staff and none of the UG students fall in this category.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the duration of library visit and different categories of users.

**Table 5.47A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Interval</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Less than one hour	168.367	21.72477	13.57798	92.33028	296
1-2 hours	107.5046	13.87156	8.669725	58.95413	189
2-3 hours	22.75229	2.93578	1.834862	12.47706	40
More than 3 hours	11.37615	1.46789	0.917431	6.238532	20
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance	0.05				
Critical Value	16.91896				
<i>p</i> -Value	1.69E-44				
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the duration of library visit and category of users. UG ,PG and RS spend 1-2 hours daily in library.

### 5.11.5 Personal Collection of Books

Analysed the personal collection of books of the respondents in CC&S libraries through the questions 4.3 and 4.4. Details are given in table 5.48

**Table 5.48. Personal Collection**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
Below 100	310	-	12	30	6	24	Nil	-
100 – 500	Nil		28	70	9	36	12	7
500 – 1000	Nil	-	Nil	-	6	24	28	17
1000 – 2000	Nil	-	Nil	-	4	16	92	54
Above 2000	Nil	-	Nil	-	Nil	-	38	22
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.48 show that 30 percent of PG, 24 percent of RS and all the UG students have a personal collection of below 100 books. A larger percentage (70%) of PG, 36 percent of RS and 7 percent of staff have a collection between 100-500 books while 24 percent of RS and 16 percent of staff have a collection between 500-1000 books. A larger percentage (54%) of staff and 16 percent of RS have a collection of books between 1000-2000 and 22 percent of staff has more than 2000 books in their personal collection.

The following table gives the expected frequencies for testing whether there is any relationship between the personal collection and different categories of users.

**Table 5.48A**

**Expected frequency :**

<i>Collection</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Below 100	187	24	15	102	328
100 – 500	28	4	2	15	49
500 – 1000	22	2	2	12	38
1000 – 2000	63	7	5	20	95
Above 2000	10	3	1	21	35
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>
Level of Significance				5%	
Critical Value				16.91896	
Chi-Square Test Statistic				16.91896	
<i>p</i> -Value				1.69E-44	
Reject the null hypothesis					

Test indicates that there is relationship between the personal collection and different category of users. PG, RS and staff have large number of collection in their library.

### 5.11.6 Utilization of reference books

#### Frequency of consultation of reference books by users

The frequency of consultation of reference books by the users was investigated by analysing the responses obtained from them. The six-point classification based on the frequency indicates the extent of the use. The details of the analysis are summarized in table 5.49

**Table 5.49. Duration of library use**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Interval</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Almost daily	305	56
2.	Twice or many times a week	104	19
3.	Once a week	90	16
4.	Once a fortnight	11	2
5.	Once a month	20	4
6.	Rarely	15	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

The data show that 56 percent of the users consult reference books 'almost daily' while 19 percent consult twice or more times a week. Reference books are consulted 'once a week' by 16 percent and 'once a fortnight' by 2 percent and once a month by 4 percent and only 'rarely' by 3 percent.

#### 5.11.7 Frequency of consultation of reference books by different categories of users

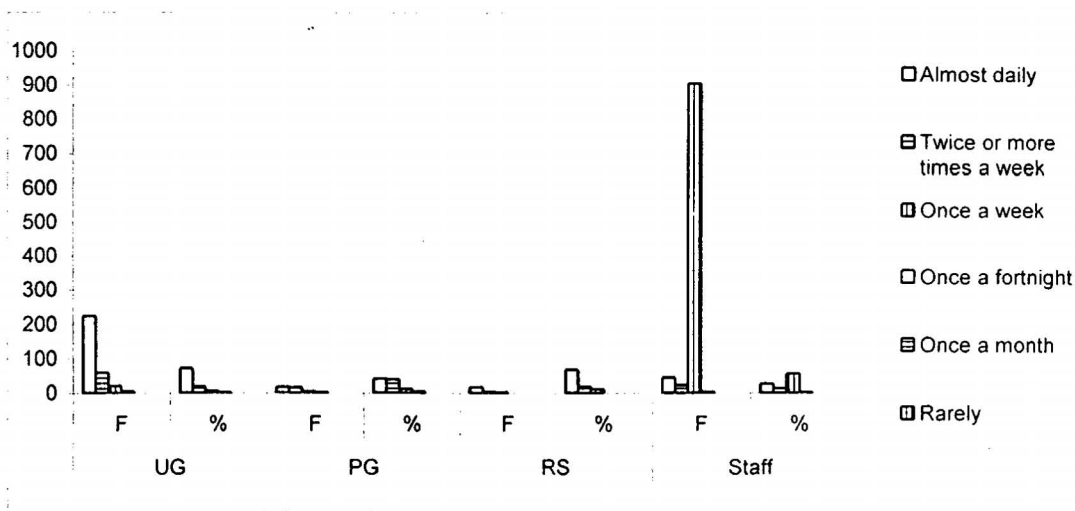
It was expected that users have to make a constant use of reference books for their study purpose and research work. Only less than 50 % of users consult reference materials almost daily. Whether there is any significant difference between the different categories of users in the consultation of reference books was studied. The details are given in table-5.50

**Table 5.50. Frequency of consultation of reference books by different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Interval	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Almost daily	225	72.5	17	42.5	17	68	46	27
2.	Twice or more times a week	59	19	16	40	5	20	24	14
3.	Once a week	21	7.00	5	12.5	3	12	61	36
4.	Once a fortnight	5	2.00	2	5	-	-	4	2.3
5.	Once a month	-	-	-	-	-	-	20	12
6.	Rarely	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	9
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure-10**

**Frequency of consultation of reference books by different categories of users**



The data show that 72.5 percent of UG, 42.5 percent of PG, 68 percent of RS and only 27 percent of staff members consult the reference books almost daily. Reference books are consulted twice or more times a week by 19 percent of UG, 40 percent of PG, 20 percent of RS and 14 percent of staff members. Only 2 percent of UG, 5 percent of PG and 2.3 percent of staff consult reference books once a fortnight. None of the RS fall under this category.

Tested whether the frequency of consultation of reference books depend on categories of users.

**Table 5.50A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Interval</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Almost daily	173.4862	22.38532	13.99083	95.13761	305
Twice or more times a week	59.15596	7.633028	4.770642	32.44037	104
Once a week	51.19266	6.605505	4.12844	28.07339	90
Once a fortnight	6.256881	0.807339	0.504587	3.431193	11
Once a month	11.37615	1.46789	0.917431	6.238532	20
Rarely	8.53211	1.100917	0.688073	4.678899	15
Total	310	40	25	170	545
Level of Significance	0.05				
Critical Value	24.9958				
<i>p</i> -Value	1.46E-32				
Reject the null hypothesis					

From the tabled value confirmed that the frequency of consultation of reference books depends on category of users. Large number of UG, PG and RS consult reference books almost daily or times a week.

**5.11.8 Use of Reading Materials by Users**

In CC&S libraries readers use several reading materials for information. The readers such as priests, nuns and seminary students were asked to mark their preferences for various reading materials from a list of four. Scores were assigned using a 4-1 scale. The average score and the ranks obtained are given in table-5.51.

**Table 5.51**  
**Use of reading materials by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Reading materials</i>	<i>Average Score</i>	<i>Rank</i>
1.	Reference books	0.781	1
2.	Periodicals and journals	0.634	2
3.	Text books	0.550	3
4.	Theses and dissertation	0.284	4

From the table 5.51 shows that 'reference books' on subject is ranked first with an average score of 0.781. Back volumes of 'Periodicals and journals, text books, theses and dissertations' which occur next in order of importance ranked second, third and fourth respectively with an average score of 0.634, 0.550 and 0.284 respectively. The data show that users depend less on theses and dissertations and is ranked fourth.

#### 5.11.9 Use of reading materials by different categories of users

**Table 5.52. Use of reading materials by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Reading materials</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	Text books	3.49	1	2.8	3	2.4	4	1.90	4
2.	Reference book	1.82	2	3.05	1	3.28	3	3.09	2
3.	Periodicals of journals	1.77	3	3.02	2	3.56	2	3.14	1
4.	Theses & dissertations	1.57	4	2.77	4	3.6	1	2.28	3

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

Figure -11

Use of reading materials by different categories of users

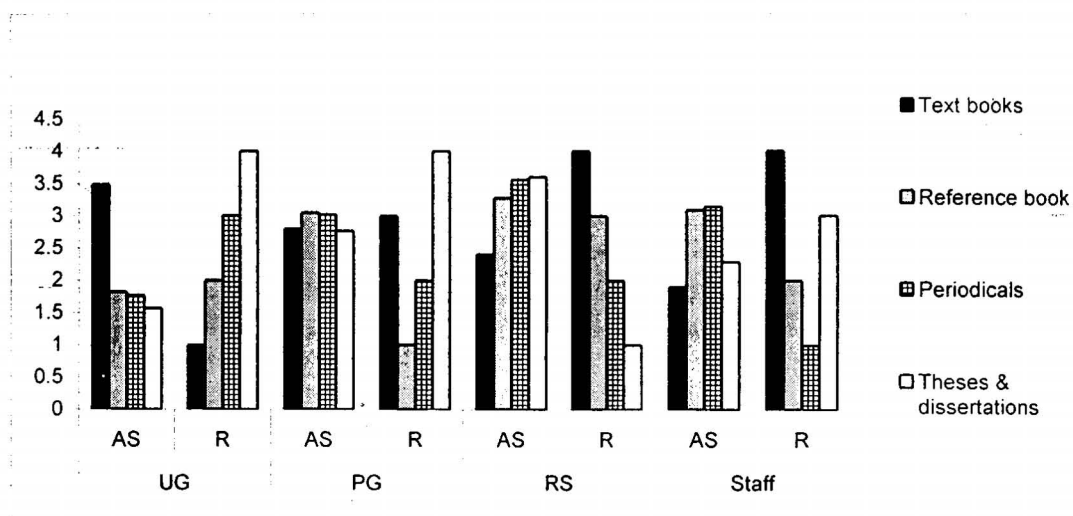


Table 5.52 shows that there is a significant difference in the use of reading materials by different categories of users. 'Text books' is ranked first by UG with an average score of 3.49 while it is ranked third by PG and fourth by both RS and staff. 'Reference book' is ranked first by PG with an average score of 3.05 while it is ranked second by both UG and staff with an average score of 3.05 and 3.09 respectively and is ranked third by RS with an average score of 3.28. 'Periodicals and journals' is ranked first by the staff with an average score of 3.14 while it is ranked second by both RS and PG. 'Theses and dissertations' is ranked first by research scholars with an average score of 3.6 while it is ranked third by staff with an average score of 2.28 and it is ranked fourth by both UG and PG with an average score of 1.57 and 2.77 respectively.

#### 5.11.10 The subject on which the reading materials are required often

In CC&S libraries the users such as priests, nuns, seminary students commonly use reading materials on subjects such as Philosophy, Theology, Bible (scripture), Catechetic, Marriage and family, Church history, Psychology, Sociology etc. The users were asked to mark their preferences for various subjects from a list of eight. Scores were assigned using 8-1 scale. The average score and the ranks obtained are given in Table 5.53

**Table 5.53**

**The subject on which the reading materials are required often**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>Average Score</i>	<i>Rank</i>
1.	Philosophy	1.027	1
2.	Theology	0.963	2
3.	Bible (scripture)	0.880	3
4.	Marriage and family	0.440	4
5.	Church History	0.412	5
6.	Catechetic	0.366	6
7.	Psychology	0.3119	7
8.	Sociology	0.110	8

The data in table 5.53 show that among the subjects on which reading materials are required often 'Philosophy' is ranked first with an average score of 1.027. Theology is ranked second with an average score of 0.963 Bible (scripture) occurs next in order of importance with an average score of 0.880. Marriage and family, Church History, Catechetic, Psychology & Sociology are ranked fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh and eighth with an average score of 0.440, 0.412, 0.366, 0.3119 and 0.110 respectively.

**5.11.11 The reading materials are required often by the different categories of users**

The preferences for various subjects indicated by different categories of users were also examined to see whether there is any significant difference. The details are given in table 5.54

**Table 5.54**

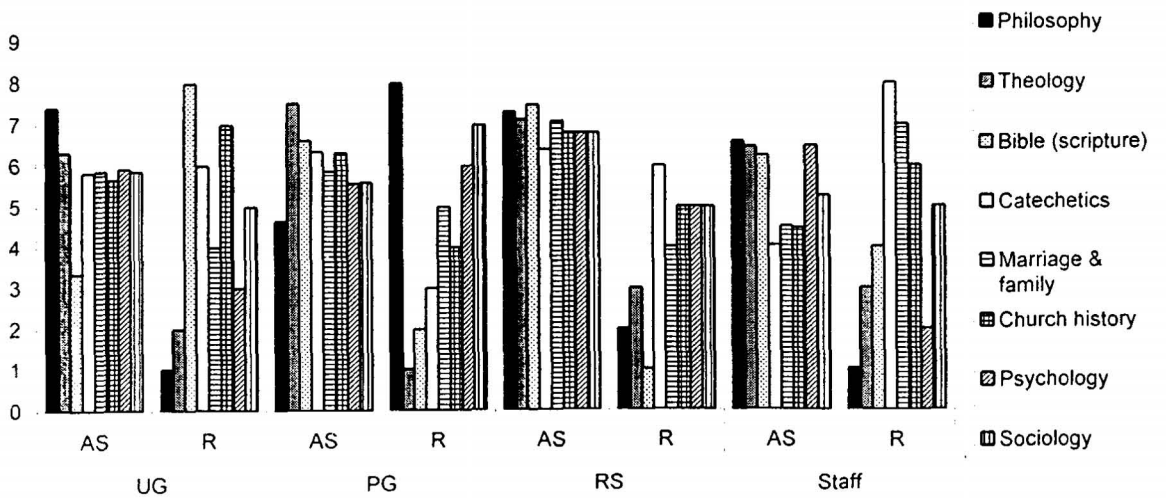
**The subjects on which the reading materials are required often by the different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Subject</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	Philosophy	7.40	1	4.65	8	7.32	2	6.59	1
2.	Theology	6.33	2	7.52	1	7.12	3	6.45	3
3.	Bible (scripture)	3.34	8	6.62	2	7.48	1	6.25	4
4.	Catechetic	5.83	6	6.35	3	6.4	6	4.04	8
5.	Marriage & family	5.87	4	5.87	5	7.08	4	4.51	7
6.	Church history	5.67	7	6.32	4	6.8	5	4.47	6
7.	Psychology	5.93	3	5.57	6	6.8	5	6.48	2
8.	Sociology	5.87	5	5.6	7	6.8	5	5.27	5

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

**Figure 12**

**The subjects on which the reading materials are required often by the different categories of users**



As the data in table 5.54 show, 'Philosophy' is ranked first by under graduate and staff members with an average score of 7.40 and 6.59 while is ranked second by RS with an average score of 7.32 and is ranked eighth by PG with an average score of 4.65.

'Theology' is ranked first by PG with an average score of 7.52, while it is ranked second by UG with an average score of 6.33 and third by both RS and staff with an average score of 7.12 and 6.45 respectively.

'Bible (scripture)' is ranked first by RS with an average score of 7.48, and it is ranked second by PG with an average score of 6.62 while it is ranked fourth by staff with an average score of 6.25 and is ranked eighth by UG with an average score of 3.34. 'Catechetic' is ranked third by PG with an average score of 6.35 and it is ranked sixth by UG and RS with an average score of 5.83 and 6.4 respectively. And it is ranked eighth by staff with an average score of 4.04. Marriage and family, Church history, Psychology and Sociology are assigned comparatively lower ranks by all categories of users. 'Philosophy' is ranked first by UG because all the UG students are undergoing three year Philosophy course during their formation time. Naturally they read books and journals on Philosophy. After the completion of Philosophy course they will be promoted for higher studies. 'Theology' is ranked first by postgraduate students. This is because after the completion of Philosophy course they have to do Theology course of four-year duration that is part of their formation period. During this period they require more reading materials on Theology, Scripture, Psychology, and Sociology.

#### **5.11.12 Method of locating documents in the library**

Users in the library adopt different methods for locating documents. They may consult the catalogue, may locate documents directly from the shelf or seek the assistance of the staff in locating documents. The method adopted by the users of the CC&S libraries was studied by examining their responses to the questionnaire. Scores were assigned to each preference using a 3-1 scale. The average score was found out for each item and these are ranked accordingly. The average score and the ranks obtained for the list of 3 items are given in table 5.54.

**Table 5.55**  
**Method of locating documents in the Library**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Method</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	With the help of library staff	0.532	1
2.	Consulting catalogue	0.825	2
3.	Directly from the shelf	0.385	3

As table 5.55 shows that among the three methods of locating the documents 'with the help of library staff' secured the highest average score and are ranked first. 'Consulting catalogue' is ranked second with an average score of 0.825. 'Directly from the shelf' is ranked third with an average score of 0.385.

#### 5.11.13 Method of locating documents by different categories of users

The preferences for various methods to locate the documents from the library by different categories of users were also examined to see whether there is any significant difference.

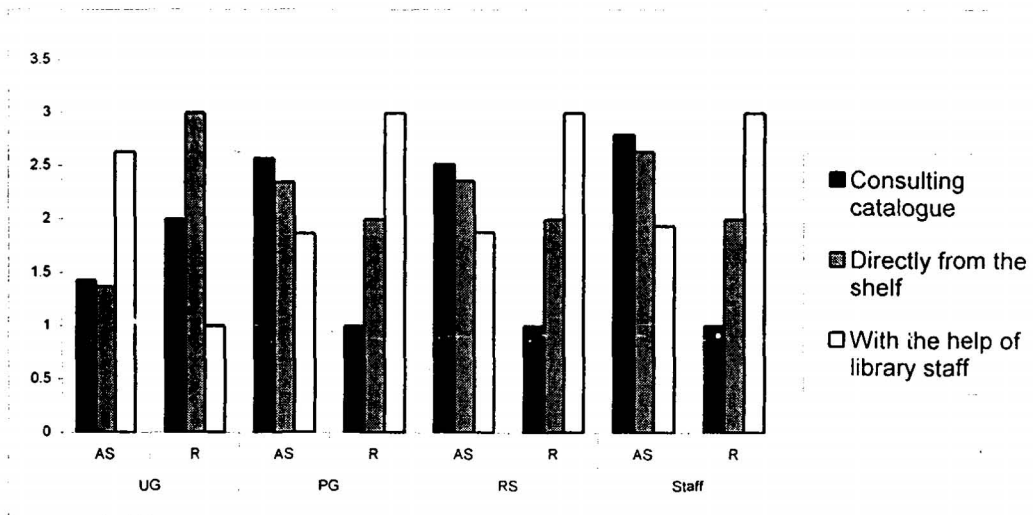
**Table 5.56**  
**Method of locating documents by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Method of locating documents</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	Consulting catalogue	1.43	2	2.57	1	2.52	1	2.8	1
2.	Directly from the shelf	1.36	3	2.35	2	2.36	2	2.64	2
3.	With the help of library staff	2.63	1	1.87	3	1.88	3	1.94	3

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

Figure 13

Method of locating documents by different categories of users



Data in table 5.56 shows that 'with the help of library staff' is ranked first by under graduate students with an average score of 2.63 while it is ranked third by the other three categories. 'Consulting catalogue' is ranked first by postgraduate; research scholars and staff with an average score of 2.57, 2.52 and 2.8 respectively while it is ranked second by under graduates with an average score of 1.43. 'Directly from the shelf' is ranked second by postgraduates, research scholars and staff with an average score of 2.35, 2.36 and 2.64 respectively while it is ranked third by under graduates with an average score of 1.36.

## 5.12 ADEQUACY OF READING MATERIALS

### 5.12.1 Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to users

Adequacy of different reading materials in CC&S libraries was examined with the help of responses obtained from the users. The table given below analyses the data.

### 5.12.2 Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to users

Adequacy of different reading materials in CC&S libraries was examined with the help of responses obtained from the users. The table given below analyses the data.

**Table 5.57****Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Item of reading materials</i>	<i>N</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Text books (subject books)	299	54.8
2.	Reference books	379	69.5
3.	Current issues of journals & periodicals	498	91.3
4.	Back volumes of periodicals & journals	456	83.6%
5.	Newspapers	514	94.3
6.	Maps, charts and photographs	126	23.1
7.	Rare books, manuscripts	132	24.2
8.	Foreign language books (ancient and continental language books)	182	34.1

Data in table 5.57 show that more than half of the respondents (54.8 percent) reported that the subject books in the library are adequate. A large percentage (69.5 percent) opined that the reference books are adequate. Majority of the users reported the adequacy of the current issues of periodicals (91.3 percent), back volumes of periodicals (83.6 percent) and newspapers (94.3 percent). Only less than one fourth of users reported the adequacy of the collection of important reference materials such as maps, charts, photographs (23 percent), rare books and manuscripts (24.2 percent). Only one third of the respondents (34.1 percent) reported the adequacy of ancient and continental language books.

### **5.12.3 Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to different categories of users**

The response of different categories of users about the adequacy of different reading materials in the library was examined.

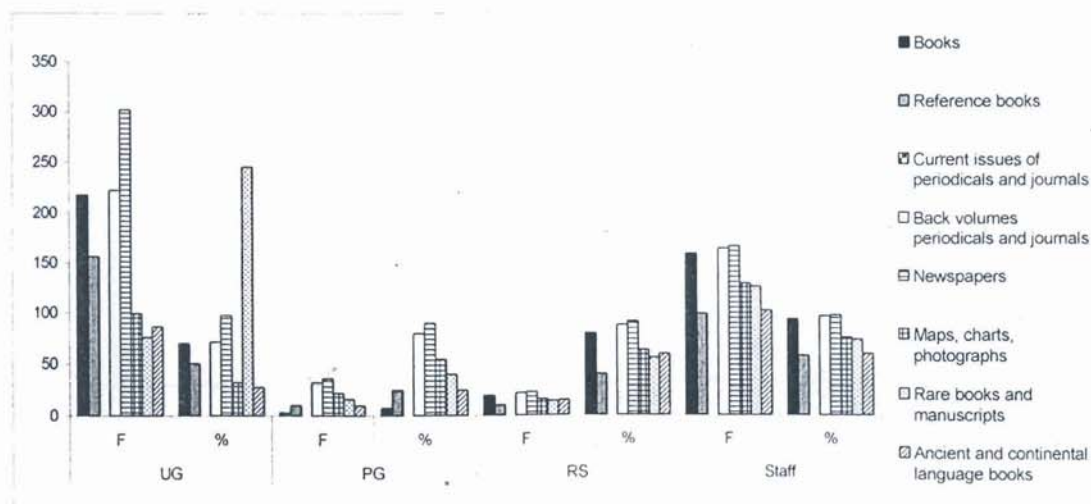
Table 5.58

Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to different categories of users

Sl. No.	Categories	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		N	%	N	%	N	%	N	%
1.	Subject books	218	70.3	3	7.5	20	80	159	93.5
2.	Reference books	156	50.3	10	25	10	40	99	58.2
3.	Current issues of periodicals and journals	259	83.5	34	85	21	84	152	89.4
4.	Back volumes periodicals and journals	222	71.6	32	80	22	88	164	96.4
5.	Newspapers	302	97.4	36	90	23	92	166	97.6
6.	Maps, charts, photographs	99	31.9	22	55	16	64	129	75.8
7.	Rare books and manuscripts	76	24.5	16	40	14	56	126	74.1
8.	Ancient and continental language books	86	27.7	10	25	15	60	102	60

Figure 14

Adequacy of reading materials in the library according to different categories of users



Among the four categories of users 70.3 percent of UG, 7.5 percent of PG, 80 percent of RS and 93.5 percent of staff are satisfied with the collection of books in the CC&S libraries. More than 80 percent of UG, 85 percent of PG, 84 percent of RS and 89.4 percent of staff have reported the adequacy of the collection of current issues of periodicals and journals. More than 90 percent of UG (97.4 %), 90 percent of PG, 92 percent of RS and 97.6 percent of staff are satisfied with the collection of newspapers in the CC&S libraries. With regard to the back volumes of periodicals and journals 71.6 percent of UG, 80 percent of PG, 88 percent of RS and 96.4 percent of staff reported the adequacy of these materials. 50.3 percent of UG, 25 percent of PG, 40 percent of RS and 58.2 percent of staff reports adequacy of reference books. Only a smaller percentage of UG (31.99 %), 55 percent of PG, 64 percent of RS and 75.8 percent of staff are satisfied with the collection maps, charts and photographs in the CC&S libraries. With regard to the collection of rare books and manuscripts, ancient and continental language books only less than 50 percent of UG and PG and more than 50 percent of RS and staff reported the adequacy of these materials.

#### 5.12.4 Adequacy of the library collection to meet the requirements of users

An attempt was made to find out as to what extent the collection in the library meets the requirements of users. Users were asked to specify from a list of three alternatives: fully, partly and not at all.

**Table 5.59**

#### **Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements of users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Categories</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Fully	354	65
2.	Partly	191	35
3.	Not at all	Nil	nil
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.59 show that 65 percent of the users are of the view that collection in the library meets all their requirements. Only 35 percent opined that it

partly does and none of them have reported that it does not meet their requirements at all.

### 5.12.5 Requirements of different categories of users

Views of the different categories of users regarding the adequacy of the library collection for meeting their information requirements were examined. The responses are summarized in table 5.60.

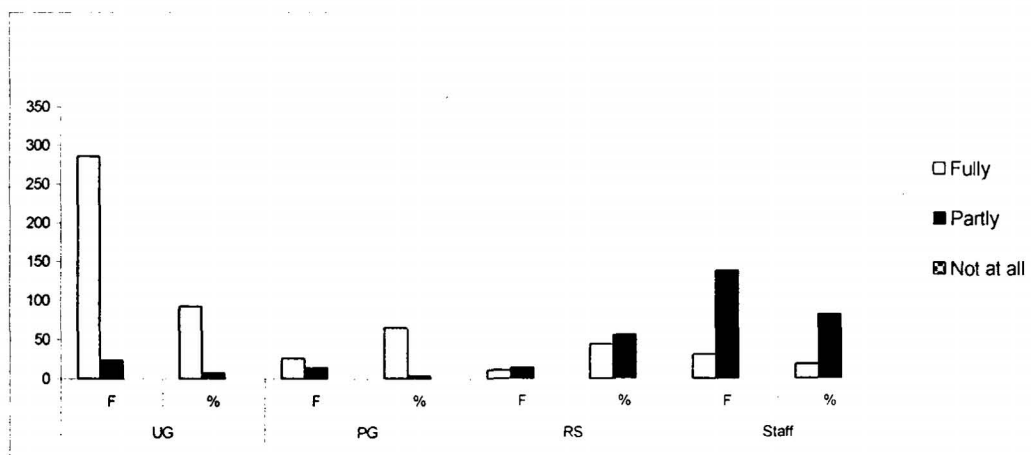
**Table 5.60**

**Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements**

Sl. No.	Categories	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Fully	286	92.2	26	65	11	44	31	18
2.	Partly	24	7.8	14	35	14	56	139	82
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure – 15**

**Adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements**



Comparatively larger percentage of the UG (92.2 percent) and PG (65 percent) reported that their study requirements are fully met by the library collection

while 7.8 percent of UG and 35 percent of PG reported that their requirements are only partly met by the library collection. Only 44 percent of RS and 18 percent of Staff reported that the library collection fully met their requirements while 56 percent and 82 percent of the RS and Staff respectively reported that their requirements are only partly met.

Tested whether the adequacy of the library collection to meet the academic requirements on categories of users.

**Table 5.60A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Categories</i>	<i>U G</i>	<i>P G</i>	<i>R S</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Fully	201.3578	25.98165	16.23853	110.422	354
Partly	108.6422	14.01835	8.761468	59.57798	191
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance	0.05				
Critical Value	7.814725				
<i>p</i> -Value	4.27E-58				
Reject the null hypothesis					

From the above table it is confirmed that opinion on adequacy of the library collection depends on category of users.

### **5.13 LIBRARY EFFECTIVENESS**

#### **5.13.1 Response time for information**

In order to find out whether information required by users is retrieved expeditiously, data was collected on the time they have to wait for getting information from the library.

**Table 5.61 Response time for information**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Time</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Less than 5 minutes	225	41.0
2.	5 to 15 minutes	22	4.0
3.	More than 15 minutes	298	55.0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

Data in table 5.61 show that 41 percent get information from the library within less than 5 minutes. A small percentage (4 %) of respondents reported that it takes 5 to 15 minutes to get information from the library. More than half of the respondents (55 %) opined that more than 15 minutes is taken to get information from the library.

Whether the response time for information depends on categories of users was tested.

**Table 5.61A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Interval</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Less than 5 minutes	127.9817	16.51376	10.3211	70.18349	225
5-15 minutes	12.51376	1.614679	1.009174	6.862385	22
More than 15 minutes	169.5046	21.87156	13.66972	92.95413	298
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance	0.05				
Critical Value	12.59158				
Chi-Square Test Statistic	36.55356				
<i>p</i> -Value	2.05E-06				
Reject the null hypothesis					

From the above table it is confirmed that the response time of information depends on the category of users.

### 5.13.2 Response time for information for different categories of users

**Table 5.62. Response time for information for different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Interval	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Less than 5 minutes	127	41	15	37.5	17	68	66	39.0
2.	5-15 minutes	1	0.3	3	7.5	3	12	15	9.0
3.	More than 15 minutes	182	59	22	55	5	20	89	52.0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure-16. Response time for information for different categories of users**

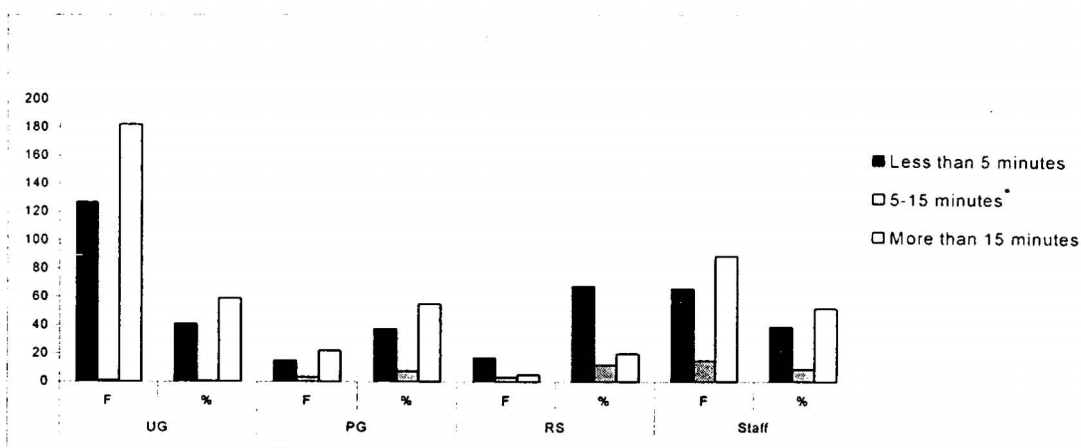


Table 5.62 shows that only 41 percent of UG, 37.5 percent of PG, 68 percent of RS and 39 percent of staff get information from the library within 5 minutes. A large proportion of UG, PG and staff members reported that the response time is 'more than 15 minutes'. If the library is computerized users can easily find out the relevant and required information without much delay. Only a small proportion of the four categories of users 0.3 percent of UG students, 7.5 percent of PG students, 12 percent of research scholars and 9 percent of staff members reported that the response time is between 5 and 15 minutes. Majority of research scholars (68 percent) reported that they get information from the library within 5 minutes because all the research scholars are from major seminaries and all the major seminaries are already computerized or in the process of computerization.

### 5.13.3 Dominant use of computer

Scores were assigned to each preference using a 5-1 scale i.e. 5 for the first preference, 4 for the second and so on. The average score was found out for each item and these were ranked accordingly. The average score and the ranks obtained for the list of 5 items are given in table 5.62

**Table 5.62. The dominant use of computer**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Use</i>	<i>Average score</i>	<i>Rank</i>
1.	Typing	1.834	1
2.	Internet and e-mail contacts	1.688	2
3.	Accessing text documents	0.330	3
4.	Games	0.077	4
5.	News	0.062	5

From the data in table 5.62 is found that among the dominant use of computer by the users 'Typing' is ranked first with an average score of 1.834 while 'internet and e-mail use' comes second, 'accessing text documents' comes third, Games is ranked fourth and News ranked fifth.

The preference for the uses of computer by the different categories was also examined to see whether there is any significant difference.

**Table 5.63. The dominant use of computer by different categories of users**

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Method of locating documents</i>	<i>UG</i>		<i>PG</i>		<i>RS</i>		<i>Staff</i>	
		<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>	<i>AS</i>	<i>R</i>
1.	Typing	1.77	5	3.85	1	4.44	1	4.81	1
2.	Internet & e-mail	2.37	2	3.27	3	4.28	2	3.92	2
3.	News	2.22	3	3.4	2	4.08	3	3.81	3
4.	Accessing document	1.83	4	2.92	4	4.04	4	2.09	4
5.	Games	2.64	1	2.42	5	3.16	5	2.06	5

AS – Average Score, R – Rank

Table 5.63 shows that there is a significant difference in the use of computer by different categories of users. 'Typing' is ranked first by postgraduates; research scholars and staff with an average score of 3.85, 4.44 and 4.811 respectively while it is ranked fifth by under graduates with an average score of 1.774. Undergraduate students give first rank to Games, second to internet and e-mail, third to news, fourth to accessing documents and least importance to typing. 'Internet and e-mail' facility is ranked second by UG, RS and staff with an average score of 2.374, 4.28, and 3.92 respectively while it is ranked third by PG with an average score of 3.275. 'Accessing documents' is ranked fourth by all categories of users. 'Games' is ranked first by UG students while it is ranked fifth by PG, RS and staff. 'News' is ranked second by PG students while it is ranked third by all other categories such as UG, RS and staff.

### 5.13.5 Users' Interest

Users' interest is analyzed in table 5.64 is given below.

**Table 5.64. User's Interest**

<i>User's interest</i>	<i>YES</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Total</i>
Computer	525	96%	20	4%	545
Internet	512	94%	33	6%	545
E-mail	545	100%	Nil	Nil	545
CD-Rom	426	78%	119	22%	545
Online	440	80%	105	20%	545

Data from table 5.64 show that 96% of users are interested in using computer while 94% of users are interested in using Internet and all the users are interested in using E-mail facility. Only 78% of users are interested in using CD-Rom facility and 80 % of users are interested in using Online facility.

### 5.13.6 Time spend in using Computer, Internet, e-mail, CD-ROM and Online facilities

An attempt was made to examine how much time the users spend in using computer, internet, e-mail, CD-ROM and online facilities. The details are given in table 5.65.

**Table 5.65. Time spend in using these facilities**

<i>Facilities</i>	<i>Less than 1 hour</i>		<i>1-2 hours</i>		<i>More than 2 hours</i>		<i>Total</i>
	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>	
Computer	206	38	294	54	45	8	545
Internet	236	43	269	49	40	7	545
E-mail	196	36	308	57	41	8	545
CD-ROM	364	67	152	28	29	5	545
Online	375	69	159	29	11	2	545

Data in table 5.65 shows that a larger percentage (54 percent) of users uses the "computer" between 1-2 hours while 8 percent use the computer for more than 2 hours and 38 percent less than one hour. Forty nine percent of users use the "Internet" for between 1-2 hours while 7 percent use the internet for more than 2 hours and 43 percent less than one hour. A larger percentage 57 %of users use the "E-mail" for between 1-2 hours while 8 percent use the e-mail for more than 2 hours and 36 percent less than one hour. "CD-ROM" is used by 28 percent of users for between 1-2 hours while 5 percent use for more than 2 hours and 67 percent use less than one hour. Twenty nine percent of respondents use "Online" for between 1-2 hours while only 2 percent use more than 2 hours and 69 percent use less than one hour.

Whether the users spent too much time in using these facilities was tested

**Table 5.65A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Facilities</i>	<i>Less than 1 hour</i>	<i>1 - 2 hours</i>	<i>More than 2 hours</i>	<i>Total</i>
Computer	275.4	236.4	33.2	545
Internet	275.4	236.4	33.2	545
E-mail	275.4	236.4	33.2	545
CD-ROM	275.4	236.4	33.2	545
Online	1377	1182	166	2725
Level of Significance	0.05			
Critical Value	15.50731			
<i>p</i> -Value	4.76E-45			
Reject the null hypothesis				

From the test it is confirmed that time spent in using these facilities depends upon the categories of users.

### 5.13.7 Retrieval of information by users

To find out whether the users are provided with efficient retrieval of information, the question was asked 'Do you search out the information yourself or entrust the librarian with the task of finding the information?' They were asked to indicate from three alternatives 'self', 'librarian', OPAC. The responses are summarized in table 5.66.

**Table 5.66. Retrieval of information by users**

<i>Sl.No.</i>	<i>Responses</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>%</i>
1.	Self	156	29
2.	Librarian	189	35
3.	OPAC	182	33
4.	No response	18	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>100</b>

Table 5.66 show that 29 percent reported that they search out information by themselves, 35 percent opined that the librarian provides the information and 33 percent reported that they search out information through computer i.e. OPAC. A small proportion of respondents (3 %) have not responded to this question.

### 5.13.8 Retrieval of information by different categories of users

The responses of different categories of users on retrieval of information are given in table 5.67.

**Table 5.67. Retrieval of information by different categories of users**

Sl. No.	Responses	UG		PG		RS		Staff	
		F	%	F	%	F	%	F	%
1.	Self	28	9	17	42	9	36	102	60
2.	Librarian	159	51	11	28	5	20	14	8
3.	Computer (OPAC)	105	34	12	30	11	44	54	32
4.	No answer	18	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>

**Figure 17. Retrieval of information by different categories of users**

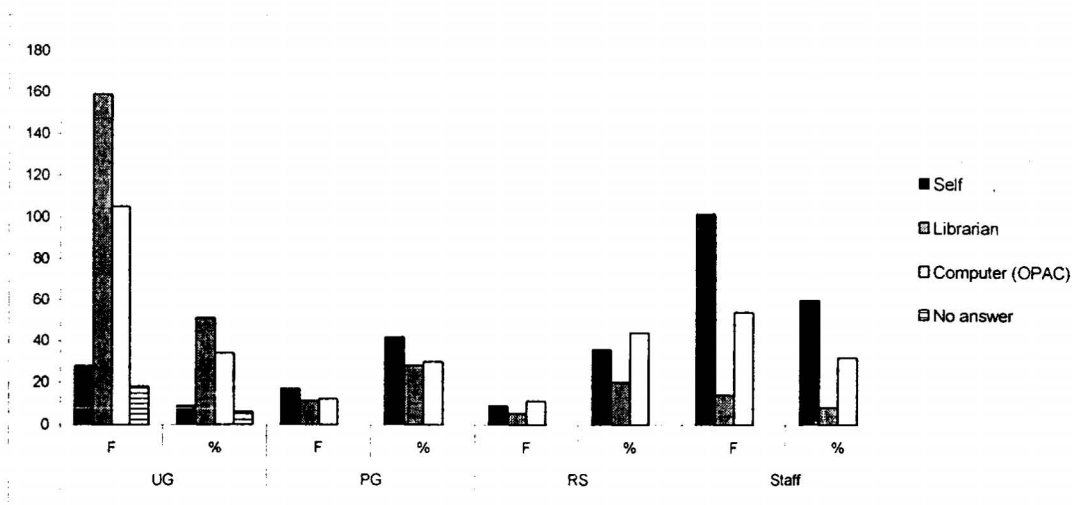


Table 5.67 shows that 9 percent of UG 42 percent of PG 36 percent of RS and 60 percent of staff search out information themselves. For 51 percent of UG, 28 percent of PG, 20 percent of RS and 8 percent of staff reported that the librarian retrieves the information. A large section of RS (44%) retrieves information through computer. This is because all the research scholars are from major seminaries and all the major seminaries are already computerized or in the process of computerization. It is also found that 34 percent of UG, 30 percent of PG and 32 percent of staff also retrieve information through computer. A small section of UG (6 %) has not responded to this question.

Whether the retrieval of information from the library depends on the categories of users was tested.

**Table 5.67A**

**Expected Frequency:**

<i>Responses</i>	<i>UG</i>	<i>PG</i>	<i>RS</i>	<i>Staff</i>	<i>Total</i>
Self	88.73394	11.44954	7.155963	48.66055	156
Librarian	107.5046	13.87156	8.669725	58.95413	189
Computer OPAC)	103.5229	13.3578	8.348624	56.77064	182
No answer	10.23853	1.321101	0.825688	5.614679	18
<b>Total</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>545</b>
Level of Significance	0.05				
Critical Value	16.91896				
<i>p</i> -Value	7.89E-34				
Reject the null hypothesis					

From the test it is confirmed that retrieval of information from the library depends on the categories of users.

The questionnaire for user's ends with two questions one for focusing the satisfaction of the present library system and other for collecting suggestions to improve the present library system. Grading of CC&S libraries by the users is tabulated and analyzed as given below.

### 5.13.10 Grading of CC&S libraries by the users

**Table 5.68. Grading of the CC&S libraries by the users**

<i>Facilities &amp; services</i>	<i>(S)</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>(NS)</i>	<i>%</i>	<i>Total</i>
Physical facilities	370	62	175	32	545
Library services	260	48	285	52	545
Helpfulness of library staff	310	57	235	43	545
Working hours of the library	374	69	171	31	545

Data in table 5.68 show that 62 percent of users are satisfied with the "physical facilities" of the CC&S libraries while 32 percent are not satisfied with the facilities. About the library services only 48 percent are satisfied while 52 percent are not satisfied and 57 percent of users are satisfied with "the helpfulness of library staff" while 43 percent are not satisfied. Only 69 percent of users hold the view that the working hours of the library are satisfactory and 31 percent of users are not satisfied about the duration of working hours. Only less than half of the respondents (48%) are satisfied with the library services while more than half of the respondents (52%) are not satisfied with the library services.

The suggestions received are consolidated and listed in the next chapter.

# FINDINGS, SUGGESTIONS AND CONCLUSION

Sr. Merciamma Mathew T. "The impact of IT on the organisation and services of the libraries in christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala " Thesis.  
C.H.M.K Library , University of Calicut, 2003

**CHAPTER VI**

---

**FINDINGS, SUGGESTIONS AND  
CONCLUSION**

## **CHAPTER SIX**

### **6. FINDINGS SUGGESTIONS AND CONCLUSION**

The present study has been designed and executed as a descriptive and evaluative study of the functioning of libraries attached to the Christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala. The study was conducted with a set of hypotheses relating to (a) the organization and functioning of CC&S libraries with respect to collection, services, personal, finance and physical facilities and (b) utilization of information sources and facilities in CC&S libraries by the users and (c) the application and use of IT. The data required for testing the validity of the hypotheses were collected through the following sources:

- (i) Questionnaires administered to 545 users in the select CC&S libraries under study.
- (ii) Questionnaires administered to 50 CC&S librarians / person-in-charge of the libraries in CC&S libraries under study.
- (iii) Relevant records, registers and files available in the CC&S libraries under study.

- (iv) Personnel observation of organizational practices, functioning, resources and facilities of the CC&S libraries and their utilization by users in the CC&S libraries under study.

This was supplemented by discussions with the librarians or person in charge of the libraries and users.

## **6.1 HYPOTHESES TESTED**

The following are the hypotheses tested for the study:

- (i) The CC&S libraries have not been organized properly in modern scientific lines.
- (ii) The quality and quantity of the library personnel in the CC&S libraries are totally inadequate to provide the expected library services.
- (iii) The library resources and facilities in the CC&S libraries are under utilized.
- (iv) There are only very few CC&S libraries with wide application of IT.

The hypotheses tested above facilitated the pinpointing of specific issues to be investigated, and the methods to be followed for obtaining data needed for resolving each of these issues. The analysis of data discussed in detail in chapter V, helped to answer the basic questions raised in the study and test the tenability or otherwise each of the hypotheses.

The study on the whole, substantiated hypothesis (i). The analysis of data in chapter V has revealed that the resources available in the CC&S libraries have not been organized properly on modern scientific lines and this hinders proper functioning, fruitful use and efficient services. Fast and efficient retrieval of

information is not provided to the users due to the absence of systematically organized information services.

Hypothesis (ii) is substantiated. The study revealed that CC&S libraries are facing the shortage of professional and non-professional staff. Further, qualifications, both general and professional possessed by the librarians are inadequate to discharge professional responsibilities and duties effectively. The study provides sufficient evidence to substantiate the hypothesis that, in the absence of professionally qualified library personal and adequate number of supporting staff, the libraries are not able to function effectively and provide modern library services.

The analysis of data substantiated hypothesis (iii). Examination of the library resources and facilities of the CC&S libraries revealed that information obtained from the library resources and facilities of the CC&S libraries are utilized by the users for writing an article or book, writing assignments, theses, or dissertations and also for acquiring general knowledge. The study provides clear evidence to substantiate the view that the resources of the CC&S libraries under study are adequate but the computer facilities that exist in the CC&S libraries are inadequate to meet the users' requirements.

Hypothesis (iv) is substantiated. The study revealed that the number of CC&S libraries with wide application of IT is very limited. Only 14 percent of CC&S libraries are fully computerized and 48 percent are in the process of computerization. Although eighty four percent of CC&S libraries have computer, internet and e-mail facility, application of computers in library operations are there only in a small

percentage of libraries. This is because they have a collection of less than 10,000 books.

## **6.2 OBJECTIVES**

The study was conducted with the following objectives:

- (i) To investigate the existing state of the CC&S libraries, i.e., collection, organizational setup, computerization, services, finance and physical facilities.
- (ii) To find out the quality and quantity of the library personal in the CC&S libraries.
- (iii) To assess the information requirements of various categories of users such as students and teachers of seminaries, i.e., priests and nuns of religious congregations and seminaries.
- (iv) To assess the degree of utilization of existing resources and facilities by the different categories of users in Christian congregations and seminaries.
- (v) To find out the extent of the availability and use of IT in library such as computer, internet, e-mail, audio-video, CD-ROM. Multimedia and online search.

The culmination of the study resulted in the formulation of certain number of findings correlating to the objectives of the study. They are epitomized as given below.

## **6.3 FINDINGS**

Summary of the answers to the questions posed as the 6 objectives of the study is presented below under the appropriate headings.

### **6.3.1 Library Collection**

1. The collection of books in all major seminary libraries is adequate.
2. The available books are old and outdated even the reference books in these libraries are of very old editions.
3. In the CC&S libraries under study 54.8 percent users reported that the subject books are adequate and 69.5 percent opined that the reference books are adequate.
4. Majority of users reported the adequacy of the current issues of periodicals (91.3%), back volumes of periodicals (83.6%) and newspapers (94.3%).
5. The reading materials such as maps, charts, photographs, rare books and manuscripts, ancient and continental language books etc. are not adequate and not preserved carefully in majority of the minor seminaries, generalate and provincialate libraries and in some major seminary libraries.
6. The CC&S libraries under study do not follow a regular system for procuring books.
7. The selection of books in most of the CC&S libraries is done by the faculty on consultation with the rector and librarian.
8. The latest books on different subjects are regularly bought in all the major seminary libraries under study.

### **6.3.2 Technical processing**

9. All libraries except one follow DDC for classification and CCC for cataloguing.

10. Card- catalogue is commonly used in all libraries.

### **6.3.3 Library Services**

11. Among CC&S libraries, except one provide open access system.
12. In majority of the GPL, there is access on a self-service basis and they do not put any restrictions on the use of reading materials by the users.

### **6.3.4 Borrowing of books**

13. The books are issued to students in all the CC&S libraries and the maximum number of books issued per student is five in majority of the libraries.
14. No limit is put on the number of books issued to teachers at a time.
15. The period of loan in the CC&S libraries varies from two weeks to one month and this is found sufficient by the readers.

### **6.3.5 Working hours**

16. The number of hours the library kept open varied from 2 to 12 hours. About half of the libraries (48%) are kept open for less than 8 hours. Most of these libraries are minor seminaries, generalates and provincialates. Thirty two percent of libraries are kept open between 8-10 hours and 20 percent of libraries are kept open between 10-12 hours. Majority of major seminary libraries are kept open for more than 8 hours.
17. All the CC&S libraries provide reference service; inter library loan service, photocopying service, current awareness service, and display of latest arrivals.
18. Thrissur Major seminary library provides translation service also.

19. All major seminary libraries organize special functions connected with seminaries like display of books, book exhibitions, group study, and projects.
20. All the major seminary libraries have a collection of paper clippings.
21. All these libraries have computer, internet, e-mail, OPAC and CD-ROM facilities.
22. One library (GFA) has Bar coding facility.

### **6.3.6 Library Budget**

23. Many of the CC&S libraries have no regular source of income.
24. Many of these libraries depend on the meager amount received from the institution or church to which the library is attached.

### **6.3.7 Library Personnel**

25. All the CC&S libraries have a librarian / person in-charge of the library.
26. Supporting staff and students are provided for assisting the librarian in majority of major seminary libraries.
27. The 83%of the CSL librarians do not have professional qualifications but majority of them (78%) have higher general qualifications such as PG and Ph.D.
28. Ten librarians (67%) of OPSL, 3 (17%) of CSL and 2 (12%) of GPL possess bachelor's degree or diploma in library science and only one librarian has master's degree in library science.

### **6.3.8 Physical Facilities**

29. Almost all the CC&S libraries have separate space for reading, reference, periodicals and archival sections. The OP SL and CSL have more facilities compared to GPL libraries.

### **6.3.9 USE OF INFORMATION FACILITIES**

30. In general users visit the library more often to read newspapers and magazines, to update knowledge, to prepare seminar paper, and speeches.
31. The staff and UG visit the library more to read newspapers and magazines while PG and RS make use of the library more for consultation of reference books.
32. In general use the information obtained from the library for writing assignments, writing article / book.
33. The staff and RS use the information mainly for writing an article or book and theses or dissertation respectively while UG and PG use it mainly for writing assignments.

### **6.3.10 Information Sources**

34. "Books" are found to be the most important source for information followed by journals and periodicals, faculty members, TV/Radio/Internet and seminar/workshops.
35. Among the different categories of users, UG find 'Books' as the most important source while PG, RS and Staff mainly depend on journals/periodicals and seminar/workshop.

36. The users of CC&S libraries also rely on “personal collection” for their information requirements. Staff and RS have a good collection of books in their personal library and they have ranked “personal library” as the next important source other than the seminary library while UG and PG ranked “other Christian seminary libraries” as the next important source.

#### **6.3.11 Use of reading materials by users**

37. Among the different reading materials, theses and dissertations are given a comparatively lower rank by all categories of users except RS.
38. The subject on which the reading materials are required often are Philosophy, Theology, Bible (Scripture), Psychology and Church History.

#### **6.3.12 Information Use**

39. A larger percentage (64%) of users visit the library daily while 8.4 percent visit the library 2-3 times in a week and 19.6 percent visit the library ‘once in a week’ and 8 percent occasionally.
40. Among the four categories of users 95 percent of UG, 83 percent of PG, 60 percent of RS and only 4 percent of staff visit the library daily.
41. The Chi-square test revealed that the frequency of library visits depends upon the categories of users.

#### **6. 3.13 Duration of library use**

42. Duration of time spent in the library by the users as a whole, is not considerable. The study showed that for a larger percentage (52%) of UG, 37 percent of PG and 24 percent of RS, the average time spent in the library is

between 1-2 hours. A larger percentage of RS (32%) spend more than 3 hours in the library while 83 percent of staff spend less than one hour in the library.

43. Low percentage of use of the library is attributed to the fact that many of them are having a personal collection of books, more than 2000.
44. The Chi-square test revealed that the duration of library use depends on the categories of users.
45. Out of the fifty CC&S libraries surveyed for the study, only seven CC&S libraries are already computerized, twenty four are in the process of computerization and 19 libraries are planning for the computerization.
46. The major areas of computer applications in the computerized CC&S libraries are acquisition, cataloging, circulation control periodical control and indexing services
47. All the computerized CC&S libraries have given more importance to the catalogue and circulation section.
48. The operating system, which has been used by most of the CC&S libraries, was Windows NT and now they are using LINUX. Some of them used MS DOS, WINDOWS NT and WINDOWS 2000 also.
49. There is one library, Thrissur Major Seminary, that has the LAN facility.
50. Software packages developed locally by the computer centres of the institutions are preferred by majority of the CC&S libraries because of the high cost involved in the purchase of commercial library management packages.

51. Since computers have become the most essential tool in all the CC&S libraries, eighty four percent of CC&S libraries in Kerala have acquired them.
52. Majority of CC&S libraries have the problem of shortage of funds for the introduction of computerization.
53. Eighty four percent of CC&S libraries have either initiated computerization or some of the library operations such as acquisition, cataloguing circulation have been computerized.
54. Majority of the major seminary libraries are functioning just like an academic library with a librarian, and so they do not find any difficulty in giving access to the public. But the GPL are attached to a religious congregation and they have practical difficulties in giving access to the public.
55. The professionally qualified library personnel provided to the CC&S library is inadequate from the point of view of both quantity and quality.
56. The main reason behind the non-computerized CC&S library facilities are:
  - (i) Lack of awareness of management about the importance of computerization.
  - (ii) Lack of technical confidence among the librarians to convince the management or authority about the advantages of computerization.
  - (iii) The high cost of the hardware and software.
  - (iv) Lack of reasonably priced appropriate software packages for library management.

## **6.4 SUGGESTIONS**

The survey has helped to obtain a total perspective of the impact of IT on the organization and services of libraries attached to Christian congregations and seminaries in Kerala. It has brought to light some of the inadequacies and drawbacks in various aspects of the functioning of CC&S libraries and helped to identify areas, which need improvement. A thorough study of the suggestions put forward by the users and librarians enabled the investigator to evolve possible procedures and programmes for improving the CC&S library setup. The following are the some of the suggestions for the improvement of CC&S libraries in Kerala.

### **6.4.1 Administrative setup**

1. In all CC&S libraries the librarian should have an active participation in decision-making process especially in relating to purchase of books and subscription of periodicals.
2. There should be effective communication between the librarian and the rector.
3. All the CC&S librarians except GPL librarians opined that public should be given access to the library.

### **6.4.2 Library collection**

4. The management should recognize the importance of the library; such interest in the library can improve the overall quality of library collection.
5. The book stock of the CC&S libraries should include the most frequently required reference books.

6. The collection should be updated by adding the latest publications and weeding out the outdated items.
7. The collection of the CC&S libraries are specialized and are of archival nature, they can hardly be found in book shops or other libraries. Therefore, these items are to be preserved for posterity and for this, either microfilming facility should be provided or these items should be digitalized.

#### **6.4.3 Library services**

8. In seminary, students have to learn many foreign languages such as Syriac, Greek, Latin, and Hebrew.
9. The major seminary library should be kept open for 12 to 14 hours a day so as to help the users to make use of it effectively.
10. Use of the library by the users should be promoted by displaying new books, accession lists, and important book reviews etc. Further a guide to the library (library manual or handbook) outlining services available such as hours of service, type of materials, location of materials etc. in the library should be made available to the users in order to encourage them to make full use of library resources and services.
11. Library orientation courses should be conducted for all categories of users to make them aware of the services provided by the library.
12. There should be sufficient number of comfortable seats in the library to enable the users to do their reference at ease. The library should provide a reference area where reference books can be consulted.

#### **6.4.4 Library budget**

13. Adequate funds must be allotted for the CC&S libraries with a major share for undertaking modernization. Management should take interest to set apart a separate budget for the CC&S libraries.

#### **6.4.5 Library personnel**

14. The CC&S libraries in general must have efficient and well qualified staff to deal with various problems of the computerization and to serve various kinds of users. Such persons are equipped with the concepts of technical processing such as classification and cataloguing.
15. The practice of appointing non-professional staff to carryout library works should be discontinued.
16. The library staff should be paid good salary according to the qualification and experience in par with the school or college librarians.
17. In- service training and refresher courses in computer application for the CC&S librarians should be provided at the earliest. This would help the librarians to get a better background in proper reference techniques and in the principles and methods of storage and retrieval of information.
18. There should be an organization of CC&S librarians and this means pooling of knowledge and ideas that eventually lead to a standardization of practices. Management should realize the value of its librarians maintaining professional membership and attending appropriate conferences. This will help the librarian

to keep abreast of new trends and developments in the field and is able to adopt these developments.

19. The psychological aversion towards computerization of CC&S libraries is the main social problem that we have to face at the initial stage. This can be removed by providing computer in library through short term training programmes and visits to computerized CC&S libraries also be arranged.
20. It is better to receive the guidance of other CC&S libraries that are computerized in order to provide better services.
21. The librarian should be familiar with the management and procedures of other CC&S libraries out side Kerala and visiting these libraries is useful as some of their techniques can be adopted.
22. Many of the users expressed the view that professionally qualified librarian should be appointed.

#### **6.4.6 Physical facilities**

23. The location of the library should be inside or as near the seminary as possible.
24. The layout of the library should be orderly and free of interruption.
25. The library must be well -lit; well ventilated and must get sufficient natural light.
26. There should be enough space for all the activities of the library.

27. There should be sufficient number of seats for readers and racks to accommodate the book collection and the back volumes of periodicals and newspapers. Adequate telephone lines to the library are essential.

#### **6.4.7 Impact of IT**

28. The selection of computer system should be purely on the basis of its service efficiency and the collection of the library.
29. The choice of the system depends on the extent of the activities computerized in CC&S libraries.
30. The management should be made aware of the need for efficient library and information service, which can be provided through computerization of the library operations, and services.
31. User's need should be taken into consideration while planning for installation of the computer in CC&S libraries.
32. The KCBC (Kerala Catholic Bishop's Conference) CBCI (Catholic Bishops Conference of India) and CRI (Conference of Religious in India) should lay down the policies and guidelines for the application of information and communication technologies in CC&S libraries in Kerala and they should liberally release its grants to CC&S libraries for modernization
33. All the CC&S libraries should understand the advantages of networking and resource sharing; computerization is the first step towards it.

## 6.5 SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

The present study as indicated in earlier chapters was conducted to make a survey of the present state of the CC&S libraries with regard to their administrative and organizational set up, computerization status, resources, services, personnel, physical facilities and the utilization of information facilities by the different categories of users. There are certain areas that require further attention for more detailed and focused study. These are enumerated below:

1. The studies can be extended using large sample from each Christian denomination.
2. Automation of CC&S libraries, their problems and prospectus is another possible area of study.
3. The problems faced by the users of CC&S libraries can be studied in depth.
4. A detailed study of the archives and manuscript collection attached to the religious institutions and seminaries may be conducted.
5. The reading habits of the users of the CC&S libraries in Kerala can be dealt with.
6. Attitude of the users and managements towards the organization of CC&S libraries using advanced technologies can be conducted.
7. The study can be further extended to libraries attached to similar religious institutions such as churches, Islamic institutions, Ashrams etc.
8. Comparative study of the administrative and organizational setup, and functioning of CC&S libraries.

9. Comparative study of administrative and organizational setup and functioning of seminary libraries in Kerala with other seminaries in other states of India.
10. Studies can be further conducted in libraries maintained by Catholic hospital libraries. Further studies can be carried out by AIACHE (All India Association of Christian Higher Education) regarding the functioning of libraries among its member institutions.

## CONCLUSION

The range and nature of impact of IT on the organization and services of CC&S libraries should definitely be varying needs, but what is more important is

- (a) Whether within the unavoidable constraints the library system produces optimum service to the user community.
- (b) Whether the system is capable of meeting the expressed as well as the latent needs of the user community.
- (c) Whether the system is capable of stimulating demands and to satisfy them from organized information systems outside the institution.
- (d) Whether the institution helps the user community to have global access of Christian literature.

Libraries who can give positive answers to these questions can effectively think of a network development programme for sharing the resources available, uplifting the facilities for global access of information.

## **APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX I**  
**ADDRESSES OF CC&S LIBRARIES IN KERALA**

**THIRUVANANTHAPURAM**

**Seminaries**

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerized N=Not,Y=yes,P= processing	Qualified Librarian
1.	Carmel Ashram Seminary, Chittattumukku, Trivandrum 695 588. Ph: 0471-2418426.	1,000	N	N
2.	Carmel Hill Philosophy College. Cotton Hill, Trivandrum 695 014.	25,000	P	N
3.	CSI Bible School, Attingal P.O, Trivandrum. Ph: 0471-2622349.	1,500	N	N
4.	IVD Seminary. Voluntas Dei Seminary, Bethel, Azhukulam, Vizhinjam P.O. Trivandrum 695 521 Ph: 0471-2481516.	1,000	N	N
5.	Jesuit's Formation House. Vidya Nikethan (South Indian Common Juniorato) St. Xavier's College P.O, Trivandrum 695 586. Ph: 0471-2417754, 2418056. E mail: <a href="mailto:vnsicj@md5.vsnl.net.in">vnsicj@md5.vsnl.net.in</a>	1,600	N	N
6.	Kerala United Theological Seminary. Trivandrum 695 011. Ph: 0471-2443410, 2446849.	20,200	P	Y
7.	Marygiri Ashram, Kudappanakunnu, Marygiri Philosophical College, Kudappanakunnu, Trivandrum 695 043. Ph: 0471-2732002. Fax: 0471-732724.	10,000	P	N
8.	Marygiri, OFM Major Seminary & Philosophical College. Kodappanakkunnu, Peroorkada, Trivandrum 695 005. Ph: 0471-2437002, 2438724.	5,000	N	N
9.	Pallottigiri Seminary, Boy's Town, Monvila, Kulathoor P.O. Trivandrum 695 583. Ph: 2598097.	1,000	N	N
10.	Rosminians. Rosmini Seminary. Vettuthura. Channakkara P.O. Trivandrum 695 315. Ph: 0471-2420367. E mail: <a href="mailto:doman@vsnl.com">doman@vsnl.com</a>	4,000	N	N

11.	Sadhana Seminary, Monvila, Kulathoor P.O, Trivandrum 695 583. Ph: 2598356.	2,000	N	N
12.	St. Alosius Minor Seminary, Pattom, Trivandrum 695 004.	1,000	N	N
13.	St. Francis Xavier's Minor Seminary, Ezhukadu, Peyad, Thachottukadu. Trivandrum Ph: 0471-2283959.	1,000	N	N
14.	St. Francis Xavier's Seminary, Seminary Junction, Ezhakode, Peyad P.O, Trivandrum 695 573. Ph: 0471-2283959. E mail: vincentkpeter@hotmail.com vincentpeter@satyam.net.in	2,000	N	N
15.	St. Mary's Malankara Seminary, Nalanchira, Trivandrum 695 015.	26,000	Y	N
16.	St. Peter's Monastery, Bethsaida, Pulinkudy, Mullur P.O. Vizhinjam, Trivandrum 695 521. Ph: 0471-2481553, 2480592. Fax: 0471-480592.	2,000	N	N
17.	St. Vincent's Seminary, Menakulam, Kazhukoottam P.O. Trivandrum 695 582. Ph: 0471-2418413.	7,500	N	N
18.	Trivandrum Bible College, Post Box 3505, Sreekariyam, Trivandrum 695 017. Ph: 0471-2596764.	15,700	Y	N

19.	CSI TVM Bishop's House, Bishop's House, L.M.S Compound. Trivandrum 695 003. Ph: 0471-2318662, 2316439.	3,500	N	N
20.	Malankara Metropolitan Archbishop's House, Pattom, Trivandrum 695 004.	3,000	N	N
21.	Marthoma Church Bishop's House. Marthoma Kendra, Mannanthala, Trivandrum 695 015. Ph: 0471-2530540.	1,000	N	N
22.	Rt. Rev. Dr. Soosai Pakiam, Bishop's House, Vellayambalam, PB No. 805, Trivandrum 695 003. Ph: 0471-2334005, 2334007, 2334008 Fax : 0471-320367. E mail: bpsoosa@md4.vsnl.net.in	3,000	N	N

23.	Rt. Rev.Dr. Vincent Samuel, Bishop's House, Neyyattinkara, Arulumood P.O, Trivandrum 695 123. Ph: 0471-2223133, 2220693. E mail: dioneyka@hotmail.com	3,600	N	N
-----	---	-------	---	---

### Generalate & Provincialate

1.	ASMI Generalate House, Apostolic Sisters of Mary Immaculate, Sneha Bhavan, Amboori P.O, Trivandrum 695 007. Ph: 0471- 2502191, 2501480. Fax: 0471- 502191.	2,600	N	N
2.	Bethany Ashram Provincialate, Nalanchira, T Trivandrum 695 015.	3,000	N	N
3.	Bethany Ashram, Provincialate House, Bethany Navajeevan Province, Nalanchira, Trivandrum 695 015. Ph: 0471-2530052.	3,200	N	N
4.	Bethany Sister's Provincial House, Nalanchira, Trivandrum 695 015.	2,000	N	N
5.	C.M.I Provincial House, St. Joseph's Provincial House, Vazhuthakadu P.O, Trivandrum 695 014.	5,500	N	N
6.	C.M.S.F. Provincial House, Moritz Bhavan, T.C 3/48, Kesavadasapuram, Trivandrum 695 004. Ph: 0471-2440755.	2,000	N	N
7.	D.M Sister's Generalate House, Kudappanakunnu P.O, Trivandrum 695 011. Ph: 0471-2437453.	2,000	N	N
8.	Discaleed Carmelites (OCD), Provincial House, Carmel Hills Monastery, Cotton Hill, Trivandrum 695 014. Ph: 0471- 2324404.	20,000	N	N
9.	St. Mary's Province, Provincial House, Convent of the Daughters of Mary, Pongummoodu, Medical College P.O, Trivandrum 695 011. Ph: 0471-2448332, 2553173.	2,000	N	N

**KOLLAM**

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Baptist Bible College and Seminary, Kollam Ph: 0474 – 2593294 Fax: 592894	5.000	N	N
2.	Beersabha Christian Bible College, Chengumanad Ph: 0474 – 2402051	2,000	N	N
3.	Bethany Bible School Alimukku, Kollam Ph: 0475 – 2224076,2379091	2.200	N	N
4.	Bethel Bible College Punaloor Ph: 0475 – 2222279	15.000	N	N
5.	Bethel Bible College Punaloor Ph: 0475 – 2224455	20.206	P	Y
6.	Calvary Bible College Nadukunnu, Pathanapuram Ph: 0475 – 2351094 (UG)	5.200	N	N
7.	Carmelites-Mount Carmel Ashram, The Training Centre (Novitiate). Perumkulam P.O, Kottarakkara 691 506, Kollam Dist. Ph: 0474-2412143.	3.500	N	N
8.	Convent Bible College Punaloor Ph: 0475 – 2335659,2223167, 2222229	2.000	N	N
9.	Ebenezer Theological Seminary Vengoor, Ayrur Ph: 0474 – 2492237 Dr. Chacko Thomas (UG + PG) affiliated AIT to Bangalore	2,100	N	N
10.	Jesus and Friends Bible College Kalayapuram Ph: 0475 – 2399518	2,500	N	N
11.	Kalvary Bible College Pathanapuram Ph: 0474 – 2351094	3,500	N	N
12.	Kerala Theological Seminary Kottarakkara Ph: 0474 – 2450133 (Dr. K.C. Varghese)	5,000	N	N
13.	Mariagiri (OSJ) Formation House, Thinkalkarikkam, Kulathipuzha P.O 691 310 Kollam Dist Ph: 0475-2317380.	3,000	N	N

14.	New Life Bible Centre Cheruvakkal, Ayoor Ph:0474 – 2492109 Fax: 493051	5,100	N	N
15.	Oommen Institute of Theology, P.B. No. 24, Pathanapuram Ph: 0475 – 2353298	7,000	N	N
16.	PCPA Poor Clares of Perpetual Adoration, Adoration Monastery, Kollam 691 001. Ph: 0474-2745217.	3,100	N	N
17.	Provincial House of OCD, St. Aloysius Monastery, Kampivila. Kottiyam 691 571, Kollam Ph: 0474-2832084.	3,000	N	N
18.	Rt. Rev. Dr. Joseph. G. Fernandez. Bishop's House. Tangassery P.O 691 007, Kollam Dist Ph: 0474-2796140(O) 0474-2796688(P), Fax: 0474-741762. E mail: <a href="mailto:stunrom@satyam.net.in">stunrom@satyam.net.in</a>	4,000	N	N
19.	Rt. Rev. Dr. Mathias Kappil, Bishop's House, P.B No. 48, Punalur 691 305, Kollam Dist. Ph: 0475-2227283, 2222240. E mail: <a href="mailto:mathias_kapil@mail.com">mathias_kapil@mail.com</a>	6,000	N	N
20.	St. Alosius Minor Seminary, Elampal P.O 691 322, Kollam Dist. Ph: 0475-2322105.	4,200	N	N
21.	St. Raphael's Minor Seminary, Fatima Road, Kollam 691 013. Ph: 0474-2750008.	3,500	N	N

**PATHANAMTHITTA – Noncatholics**

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	A.M.M. Bible Institute Manjady P.O., Thiruvalla Pin: 689 105 Principal: Rev. M.C. John Ph: 0473 – 2602907 (O) 2630596 (R)	2,000	N	N
2.	Bethel Bible Institute Kumbanadu Ph: 0473 – 2665933, 2665431	20,206	P	Y

3.	Bethsaida Bible College Vempala, Thiruvalla Ph: 0473 – 2605180 George Varghese	2,000	N	N
4.	Bible Research Centre Eraviveroor, Thiruvalla Ph: 0475 – 2664204 M.V. Chacko	12,000	P	N
5.	Episcopal Jubilee Institute of Evangelism P.O. Box No. 10 Manjady P.O., Thiruvalla – 689 105 Principal: Rev. H.C. John Ph: 0473 – 2630596 (R) 2635445 (O)	2,000	N	N
6.	Faith Bible College, Ranni Ph: 0473 – 2526001, 2524601, 2524602, 2524603	2,000	N	N
7.	Faith Theological College For Women, Manakkala Ph: 0473 – 2425412	10,200	P	N
8.	Faith Theological Seminary Manakkala, Adoor - 691551 Ph: 2428448	26,000	P	Y
9.	Fathers House, Theological Seminary Ph: 9847052519	2,000	N	N
10.	Good Correspondence Course(Theology) Pathanapuram Ph: 0473 - 2322012	2,200	N	N
11.	Gospel for Asian Biblical Seminary (GFA)Kuttapzha, Thiruvalla. Ph: 0473 – 2605219,2600798, 2626951	1,50,200	Y	Y
12.	ICTS, Indian Church & Theological Seminary [English Medium]	2,100	N	N
13.	Indian Bible College Kumbannad (Hebron Bible College), Thiruvalla – 689547 Ph: 0473 – 2664075, 2665855, 2664355, 2664765 Email: igolobie@giasmdoi.vsnl.net.in	20,250	P	Y
14.	Navajeevodaya 0473 –2600672 – Dr. George Samuel	2,000	N	N
15.	Pentecostal Churches and Ministries Bible Research Centre, Eraviveroor, Thiruvalla Ph: 0473 – 2664204	12,000	P	N
16.	Power House, Adoor Ph: 0473 – 2427538	2,000	N	N

17.	Sharon Bible College Manakkala	1,000	N	N
18.	Vanitha Mandiram Kombady, Manjady P.O. Thiruvalla. Miss Saramma Eapen Ph: 0473 – 2634324	1,800	N	N
19.	Zion Bible College, Mallapaly Ph: 0473 – 2682270, 2527519, 2640239	3,100	N	N

#### ALLEPPEY

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Discalced Carmelites (OCD), South Kerala Province, Carmelite Ashram (Seminary), Ambalapuzha. Alappuzha 688 562. Ph: 2273005.	6,000	N	N
2.	Evangelical Mission IEM Bible College, Mavelikara Ph: 0479 – 2300968, 2303542	2,000	N	N
3.	Mount Zion Bible College Mulakuzha P.O., Chengannur Ph: 0479 – 2452258	3,000	N	N
4.	Murialdo Josephites of St.Leonard, Murialdo Seminary, Aroor P.O, Cherthala 688 534. Ph: 0478-2875479. E mail: murialdo@eth.net	5,000	N	N
5.	NPWM Bible School, Mavelikara Ph: 0479 – 2305857	2,000	N	N
6.	Rt. Rev. Dr. Peter .M. Chenaparambil, Bishop's House, P B No. 4804, Alleppey 688 012. Ph: 0477-2243362, 2243363. Fax: 243362. E mail: bpchenpl@md3.vsnl.net.in	3,100	N	N
7.	Sacred Heart Minor Seminary, Mayithara Market P.O, Cherthala 688 539. Ph:2813458.	3,000	N	N

**KOTTAYAM**

*Seminaries*

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	(C.R.M)Claries Regular Minor Adorno Father, Adorno Ashram, Mallikassery, Poovarany 686 657. Ph: 0482-2225312, 2226038.	2,100	N	N
2.	(Order of Friars Minor Conventual) Nirmalaram-Franciscan (conv), Study House (OFM conv), Chootty, Chittady 686 524. Ph: 0482-2752230.	4,000	N	N
3.	C.M.S.F Assisi Nivas (Minor Seminary), Vempally 686 633. Ph: 0482-2231143.	2,000	N	N
4.	C.S.T Little Flower Novitiate, Labhakadu, Kalathotty 685 507.	2,200	N	N
5.	C.S.T Little Flower Seminary, Moonnamthodu, Poovathodu 686 578. Ph: 0482-2236239.	2,500	N	N
6.	Claret Bhavan (Minor C.M.F Seminary), Kuravilangad . P.O. Claret Mount. 686 633. Ph: 0482-2230343. Fax. 230745.	3,500	N	N
7.	CMI Novitiate House, Darsana Bhavan, Kappadu 686 508. Ph: 0482-2835296.	5,000	N	N
8.	CMI-Minor Seminary Sacred Heart Monastery, Chethipuzha, Kurisumood P O, Changanacherry 686 104.	10,000	N	N
9.	Good Shepherd Minor Seminary, Karoor, Pala 686 575. Ph:2212362.	3,000	N	N
10.	Infant Jesus Minor Seminary, Keezhukunnu, Kottayam 686 002, Ph: 0481-2578761	3,000	N	N
11.	M.S.T Deepti Bhavan Minor Seminary, Melampara, Bharananganam, Pala 686 594. , Ph: 0482-2237653.	10,200	N	N

12.	Mary Queen's Aspirant's House, St. John's Monastery, Mutholy P.O, Kottayam 686 597. Ph: 0482-2212253.	2,200	N	N
13.	MCBS Minor Seminary, Athirampuzha, Sreekandamangalam 686 562. Ph: 0481-2597298.	6,500	N	N
14.	Minor Seminary Kanjirappally, Mary Matha College, Podimattam, Parathode 686 512. Ph: 0481-2802551.	3,700	N	N
15.	OCD Cherupushpam Minor Seminary, Thellakom, Ettumanoor, Kottayam. Ph: 0481-2597292.	3,700	N	N
16.	Santhom Redempterist, Minor Seminary, Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512	2,500	N	N
17.	SERAPHIC COLLEGE (Minor seminary), St. Francis Assisi (OFM cap), Bharananganam 686 578. Ph: 2236242.	2,000	N	N
18.	St. Francis Theological Seminary (Vidyabhavan), Capuchin's Major Seminary, Thellakom, Kottayam 686 016. Ph: 0481-2597642.	25,000	P	N
19.	St. Stanislaus Minor Seminary, S.H Mount P.O, Kottayam.	1,800	N	N
20.	St. Thomas Apostolic Seminary, Vadavathoor, Kottayam 686 010. Ph: 2578319, 2571807, 2571809. E mail: santhom@vsnl.com	80,000	Y	Y
21.	St. Thomas Benedictine Monastery, Kappadu 686 508. Kanjirappally.	20,000	P	N
22.	St. Thomas Minor Seminary, Kurichy, Changanacherry, Kottayam 686 535. Ph: 0481-2431892.	10,000	N	N
23.	SVD Minor Seminary, St. Joseph's Mission Seminary, Parel, Changanacherry. E mail: svdchry@satyam.net.in	5,000	N	N
24.	Vincentian Seminary (V.C), Chethimattom, Pala 686 575. Ph: 0482-2213208. Rector – 2214420.	3,000	N	N

*Non Catholic Seminaries*

1.	(Dr. John Daniel) Zion Bible College, Mallappally Ph: 0473 – 2682270	2,500	N	N
2.	(V.A. Thampy) Grace Bible Correspondence Course, Ettumanoor Ph: 0481 – 2535837	2,000	N	N
3.	Apostolic Bible Institute Manarcad Ph: 0487 – 2751714	2,000	N	N
4.	Aprem Seminary Chingavanam, Kottayam dist. Ph: 0481-2432544, 2430327.	5,200	N	N
5.	Asian Bible College Vadavathur Ph: 0481 – 2570641,2571681	2,300	N	N
6.	Bethany Bible College Puthenchantha, Vakathanam, Kottayam Ph: 0481 – 2462930	3,100	N	N
7.	Bethel Bible Training Centre Mudakanjan, Kottayam Ph: 0482 – 2873051	2,300	N	N
8.	Bethsaida Bible College Chingavanam Ph: 0481 – 2430329,2431637	3,100	N	N
9.	Bishop Mani Theological Institute. Kottayam 686 001. Ph: 0481-2567283.	3,100	N	N
10.	Dr. Thomas Mar Athanasius, Memorial Orientation and Research Centre, Manganam, Kottayam 685 018. Ph: 0481-257189.	5,000	P	N
11.	Independent Gospal Churches, Head Quarters, Mundathanam P.O, Kangazha, Kottayam 686 541.	2,000	N	N
12.	IPC Kottayam. Theological Seminary Ph: 0481 – 2351774 (K.C. Cherian)	3,000	N	N
13.	Kerala Baptist Bible College, Mundathanam P.O, Kangazha.	2,500	N	N
14.	Marthoma Theological Seminary (MT Seminary). P B No.287, Kottayam 686 001. Ph: 0481-2563921.	25,100	P	Y

15.	New India Bible College, Paipad, P B No.2, Pallikachira Kavala P.O. Changanacherry 686 537.	20,100	P	Y
16.	New India Bible Seminary Pallikachira Kavala, Paipadu Ph: 0481 – 2443433	20,100	P	Y
17.	Orthodox Theological Seminary Chungam Kottayam	35,000	P	Y
18.	Salom Bible School Vadavathur Kottayam	2,000	N	N
19.	Trinity Biblical Institute, Pampady, Kottayam 686 502.	2,500	N	N

#### Provincial House

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	A.S.M.I Provincial House (Greengarden), St. Joseph's Province, Neerpara, Vadakara 686 605.	1,900	N	N
2.	C.M.C Provincial House, Little Flower Convent, Kanjirappally, Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512. Ph: 0482-2802736.	2,100	N	N
3.	C.M.C Provincial House, Jayamatha Province, Pala 686 575. Ph: 0482-2212226, 2210064.	2,200	N	N
4.	C.M.C. Provincial House Holy Queens Province, Changanacherry 686 101. Ph: 2420973, 2429531.	2,000	N	N
5.	C.M.I Provincial House, P B No. 648. Kottayam 686 001. Ph: 0481-2566485.	25,000	P	Y
6.	Emmaus Provincialate, M.C.B.S House, Kollad, Kottayam 686 029. Ph: 0481-2300195, 2584289.	5,000	N	N
7.	F.C.C Alphonsa Jyothi Province, Bharananganam FCC Provincial House, Aruvithura 686 122. Ph: 0482-2273417.	2,600	N	N

8.	F.C.C Provincial House (Kanjirappally Province), St. Thomas Provincial House, Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512. Ph: 0482-2802623.	1,800	N	N
9.	F.C.C Provincial House, St. Thomas Provincial House, Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512. Ph: 0482-2802623.	2,000	N	N
10.	F.C.C. Provincial House Deva Matha Provincial House, Changanacherry 686 101. Ph: 2420435.	2,500	N	N
11.	National Superior, Apostolic Oblates. Spirituality Centre, Manganam P.O. Kottayam 686 018. Ph: 0481-2578192.	2,000	N	N
12.	S.A.B.S Provincial House, Christ Raj Province, Christ Hall, Pala 683 575. Ph: 0482-2215257, 2215109.	3,100	N	N
13.	S.D Provincial House, St. Joseph's Province, Chethipuzha. Kurisummood 686 104. Ph: 0481-2421808.	2,500	N	N
14.	S.H Provincial House, Palai 686 575. Ph: 0482-2215221, 2212225.	2,000	N	N
15.	S.H Provincial House, Parathodu P.O, Podimattom 686 512. Kanjirappally. Ph: 0482-2802855, 2804331.	2,500	N	N
16.	S.H Provincial House, Parel, Changanacherry 686 104. Ph: 0481-2420468.	2,000	N	N
17.	S.S.T Sisters of St. Thomas (Monastic), Manganam. Bet-Thoma. 686 018. Ph: 2571547.	1,500	N	N
18.	SABS Provincial House (Kanjirappally Province), San Giovanni Adoration Provincial House, Kunnumbhagam, Kanjirappally 686 507. Ph: 0482-2803257.	3,500	N	N
19.	SABS Provincial House, Rita Bhavan, Koothrappally. Ph: 2485146.	6,000	N	N

20.	Society of the Medical Missionary Sisters, S.C.M.M. South District Province, Provincial House, Collectorate P.O, Kottayam 686 002. Ph: 2563677.	2,200	N	N
21.	V.C Provincial House, S.H Mount P.O, Kottayam 686 006. Ph: 0481-2563559, 2563582.	5,000	N	N

#### Generalate House

1.	Anglican Church of India, Head Quarters. The Anglican Church of India Synod, Synod office, Sachivothamapuram P.O. Kurichy, Kottayam 686 532. Ph: 0481-2430317,2430158.	2,000	N	N
2.	Congregation of St. Marthas (S.M.C), Generalate House, Vallichira P.O, Palai 686 592. Ph: 2215564, 2214382.	2,000	N	N
3.	D.S.T (The Missionary Congregation of the Daughters of St. Thomas), Generalate House, Palai 686 575. Ph: 0482-2215062. Fax: 0482-210042.	1,300	N	N
4.	Generalate House, OSH Fathers (Minor Seminary), Society of the Oblates of the Sacred Heart Fathers, S. H Mount Monastery, Kottayam 686 006. Ph: 0481-2562182, 2563352.	1,000	N	N
5.	Josephine Sisters (J.S), Generalate House, Villoonni 686 008. Ph: 2599320.	2,000	N	N
6.	L.S.D.P Little Servants of Divine Providence, Generalate House, Kunnamthanam, Kottayam 689 581. Ph: 0473-2693413, 2552494.	2,200	N	N
7.	Little Sisters of Christ (L.S.C), (founder Sr. Nirmala) Generalate House, Nazareth Janashram, Manganam 686 018. Ph: 0481-2571039.	1,800	N	N

8.	Missionaries of Little Flower (M.L.F), Generalate House, Changanacherry 686 101. Ph: 0481-2420770.	2,000	N	N
9.	S.H Congregation Generalate House, Manganam P.O, Kottayam 686 018. Ph: 2578598.	3,000	N	N
10.	Snehagiri Missionary Sisters (S.M.S), Snehagiri S.M.S Generalate, Palai 686 575. Ph: 0482-2216559.	1,800	N	N

### Formation Houses

1.	Amala Theological College, Parel 686 104.	5,100	N	N
2.	Ancillae Secular Institute (Moolamattam), (Formation House), Moolamattam 685 589. Ph: 0486-2252054.	1,200	N	N
3.	D.S.T Formation House, St. Thomas Convent, Palai 686 575. Ph:2215062, 2210042.	2,000	N	N
4.	F.C.C Formation (Novitiate & Postulancy), Vimalagiri, St. Peter Ramapuram Bazar 686 576. Ph: 0482-2260214.	3,000	N	N
5.	F.C.C. Novitiate House. SANTHOM. Puliannoor 686 573. Ph: 0482-2211439.	2,500	N	N
6.	Jesuit House, Kanjirappally 686 507. Ph: 0482-2802476.	4,000	N	N
7.	Little Apostles of Redemption (L.A.R), Formation House, L.A.R Convent, Mannackanad 686 633. Palai. Ph: 0482-2251086.	2,000	N	N
8.	Marthoma Vidyanikethan (Higher Institute of Religious Sciences for Laity (HIRS). Danahalaya, Punnapra 688 004. Ph: 0477-2257808.	28,000	Y	N
9.	MCBS Novitiate House, Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512. Ph: 0482-2802210.	3,200	N	N
10.	Missionary Orientation Centre (Study and Renewal Centre for Religious). Manganam.	5,000	N	N

11.	Nirmala Theological College, (Oriental Institute of Religious Formation), Podimattam, Parathodu 686 512. Ph: 0482-2804139.	5,000	N	N
12.	Our Lady Immaculate (Novitiate House), Karooor 686 590. Ph: 0482-2212784.	2,000	N	N
13.	Paurastiya Vidyanikethan (Institute for Religious Studies for Sisters Affiliated to Paurastya Vidyapitham) Vadavathoor.	15,000	N	N
14.	S.A.B.S Novitiate House, Christ Raj Province, Nelliyan, Vallichira 686 592. Ph: 0482-2212247.	2,500	N	N
15.	S.M.S Formation House, Snehalayam, Karoor 686 590. Ph: 2213257.	1,500	N	N
16.	SABS Formation House (Novitiate), St. Joseph's Novitiate House, Mammood 686 553. Ph: 2472097.	1,900	N	N

#### IDUKKI

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Brothers of St. John of God, Kattappana 685 515. Ph: 0486-2872230.	2,500	N	N
2.	C.M.I Aspirants (Formation House), Chavara Vidya Bhavan, St. Joseph's Monastery, Arakulam P.O, Idukki 685 591. Ph: 0486-2212504.	3,500	N	N
3.	Sisters of Charity of St. John of God (S.C.J.G), Generalate House, Kattappana P.O, Idukki 685 515. Ph: 0486-2872744.	3,000	N	N

ERNAKULAM

Seminaries

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	C.S.T Brothers Formation House, Little Flower, Puthencruz 682 308. Ph: 0484-2730046.	5,200	N	N
2.	C.S.T Brothers Study House, Pushpasadan, Thrikkakkara 682 021. Ph: 0484-2425052.	5,100	N	N
3.	Carmel Jyothi (Sisters Institute for Religious Formation and Fellowship), Chunagumvely, Aluva 683 105. Ph: 0484-2624270.	4,200	N	N
4.	Chunagumvely-NIVEDITHA. (Institute for Religious Formation and Fellowship) Chunagumvely, Aluva 683 105. Ph: 0484-2627375.	4,000	N	N
5.	CMSF Franciscan Missionary Brothers, Formation House. Francis Assissi. Asokapuram, Aluva – 683 101. Ph: 0484-2623650.	5,600	N	N
6.	College of Philosophy & Theology, Ayroor 683 579. Ph: 2478242.	4,200	N	N
7.	Cottolengo Brothers, Brothers of St. Joseph Cottolengo, N.Paravur, Mannam 683 520. Ph: 95484-2443512.	4,200	N	N
8.	CST Little Flower Seminary, Aluva – 683 101. Ph: 0484-2623447, 2623437.	25,000	P	N
9.	CST Novitiate, Basil Bhavan, Mookkannoor 683 577. Ph: 0484-2694950.	2,500	N	N
10.	Jyothir Bhavan, Institute of Theology & Spirituality, North Kalamassery 683 104. Ph: 0484-2540251.	4,300	N	N
11.	MCBS Study House, St. Joseph's Mount, Aluva 683 102. Ernakulam Dist, Ph: 0484-2670105.	15,000	P	N

12.	Missionaries of the Sacred Heart of Christ (M.S.C), Novitiate House, Sacred Heart Novitiate House, Kanjoor 683 575, Kerala. Ph: 0484-2463518.	5,000	N	N
13.	Missionary Fathers of Incarnation, St.Paul's Seminary, Nazareth Bhavan, Mannam P.O, Manjaly 683 520. Ph: 2445797.	4,600	N	N
14.	Mount Carmel Petit Seminary, Bishop's House, Fort Cochin 682 001. Ph: 0484-2216002. (p) 2215400,2215401, 2215403. E mail: <a href="mailto:rectormcps@yahoo.co.in">rectormcps@yahoo.co.in</a> <a href="mailto:rector@ipath.net.in">rector@ipath.net.in</a>	6,000	N	N
15.	O. Carm Fathers, Formation House, Carmel Bhavan, Karukutty, Cable Nagar 683 576. Ph: 0484-2456409.	4,600	N	N
16.	Oblates of St. Joseph, Vinayalaya (Formation House), Perumpally, Narakal 682 505. Ph: 2494178, 2493936.	5,000	N	N
17.	Oblates of St. Joseph, Mareello Home Seminary, U.C College P.O, Alwaye.	5,000	N	N
18.	OCD Manjummel Province, Mount Carmel Monastery, St. Joseph's Novitiate House, Kallur, Annamanada 680 741. Ph: 0488-2770114	4,800	N	N
19.	ORC Brothers of Holy Cross, St. Thomas Monastery (Mar Thomma Bhavan), P B No. 4, H.M.T Colony P.O, Kalamassery 683 503. Ph: 0484-2544122.	1,600	N	N
20.	Order of Friars Minor Conventnal, (OFM conv) Kolbe Ashram, P B No. 608, Aluva 683 102. Ph: 0484-2625147.	3,200	N	N
21.	Order of St. Augustine (OSA), St. Augustines Study House, Mariapuram, Thaikattukara P.O, Aluva, Ernakulam Dist, Kerala - 683 106. Phone: 2626899, 2629432	3,200	N	N

22.	Passionist Fathers, Passionist Novitiate of Mother of Sorrows, Passionist Community, Kudapuram, Pallipport 683 515. Ph: 95484-2488487.	6,000	N	N
23.	Pontifical Institute of Philosophy & Theology, Mangalapuzha, Carmelgiri, Alwaye – 683 103. Ph: 0484-2623745.	45,000	P	Y
24.	Priest of the Sacred Heart (Seminary), Alwaye, E.Veliyathunad, U.C. College P.O, Alwaye 683 102.	5,000	N	N
25.	Priest of The Sacred Heart, Sacred Heart Novitiate House, (Bethlehem Convent) Poonnarimangalam, Cochin 682 504. Ph: 2367874.	5,000	N	N
26.	S.H Study House, Minor Seminary, Thrikkakkara,, Kochi 682 021. Ph: 0484-2425341.	5,800	N	N
27.	Sacred Heart Philosophy College. Monastery Lane, Aluva 683 101. Ph: 0484-2620890, 2623409.	4,600	N	N
28.	Secular Institute of Schoenstalt Fathers, Schoenstalt Study House, P B No.618., Aluva 683 102. Ph: 0484-2626450. Fax: 629217.	4,500	N	N
29.	Society of Jesus (S.J), (Regional Theology Centre), Sameksha, Centre for Spirituality, Kalady 683 574. Ph: 0484-2462825, 2461522,2463318	7,000	N	N
30.	St. Augustine's Monastery & Seminary, Edacochin, Cochin 682 006. Ph: 0484-2327292. Fax: 0484-327370.	5,300	N	N
31.	St. Francis Minor Seminary, Manalikkad, Madathumpady 680 733. Ph: 0488-2892409.	5,400	N	N
32.	St. Joseph's Minor Seminary, Kalamassery 683 104. Ph: 0484-2542458.	4,800	N	N
33.	St. Joseph's Pontifical Seminary. Mangalapuzha, Aluva 683 103. Ph: 0484-2623745.	85,000	P	Y

40

34.	The Congregation of the Araogationists of the Sacred Heart of Jesus(RCJ), Formation House, Our Lady of Rogate Ashram, West Desom, Aluva 683 103. Ph: 0484-2626042. Fax: 0484-621747.	3,000	N	N
35.	Theology Study House and Parish, Immaculate Conception Monastery, Manjummel 683 501. Ph: 2541733.	5,200	N	N
36.	V.C Study House, Vidya Bhavan, Aluva 683 102. Ph: 0484-2624404.	16,000	Y	N
37.	Vianney Home Minor Seminary, Kalamassery 683 104. Ph: 2557232.	5,200	N	N
38.	Vincentian Minor Seminary. Christu Nivas, Thrikkakkara, Kochi 682 021. Ph: 0484-2425332.	6,000	N	N

#### Non-Catholic Seminaries

1.	Agape Bible Institute Ponjachirry, Perumbavoor, PB No. 28 Ph: 0484 – 2522684 Fax: 691551	2,000	N	N
2.	Asian Bible College Palarivattam, Cochin Ph: 0484 – 2344586 Puthanchira	2,100	N	N
3.	Cochin Bible College Palarivattom Ph: 0484 – 2340499,2342910	2,000	N	N
4.	Emmanuel Bible College Azhakom Ph: 0484 – 2454336	2,800	N	N
5.	Faith Theological Centre Ph: 0484 – 2525994 (O), 2314834 (R)	2,300	N	N
6.	Gethesieman Bible Training College, Perumbavoor Ph: 0484 – 2522064	2,300	N	N
7.	ICBC Indian Christian Bible College Ph: 0484 – 2422492	1,900	N	N

8.	Jaida Baptist Bible College Ph: 0484 – 2730453	2,100	N	N
9.	Jem Theological Institute Medannana, Cochin Ph: 0484 – 2336765 Fax: 0484 – 335390	2,000	N	N
10.	Maranadhu Bible College Ernakuma Ph: 0484 – 2343528	2,500	N	N
11.	Peniel Bible Seminary Keezhillam, Perumbavoor Ph: 0484 – 2653070 Pin – 683 541	15,600	P	Y

**Generalate**

1.	C.S.T Little Flower Generalate. Generalate House, P B No. 1, Kakkanad, Thrikkakkara, Kochi 682 021. E mail: cstfrsgenthe@satyam.net.in Ph: 0484-2425226.	3,600	N	N
2.	Carmelite of Mary Immaculate (CMI), Prior General House, Ernakulam, Kochi 682 001. Ph: 0484-2360137.	2,000	N	N
3.	CMC Generalate . Mount Carmel Generalate, Carmel Road. Aluva 683 106. Ph: 0484-2578597.	22,000	N	N
4.	CMC Generalate House (Theology centre). Carmel Jyothi Vidya Bhavan. Thaikkuttukara., Aluva 683 106. E mail: mtcarmel@vsnl.com Ph: 0484-2624207.	22,000	N	N
5.	Congregation of St. Therese. (CST Brothers) Generalate House, P B No. 19. Angamaly South – 683 573. Ph: 0484-2454254, 2453623	3,100	N	N
6.	CSN Congregation of the Sisters of Nazareth, Nazareth Generalate. Choondy. Erumathala P.O, Aluva 683 105. Ph: 0485-2621895.	2,100	N	N
7.	CTC ( Congregation of Teresian Carmelites) Generalate House, St. Joseph Vidya Bhavan, Edappally. Kochi 682 204. Ph: 0484-2540709, 2555255.	1,800	N	N

8.	FCC Generalate. Portiumkula, Asokapuram, Aluva 683 101. Ph: 0484-2623588.	10,000	N	N
9.	MCBS Generalate, Chunagumvely, Aluva 683 105. E mail: mcbs@vsnl.com Ph: 0485-244305. 0484-2622305	5,200	N	N
10.	MSJ Generalate House (Medical Sisters of St. Joseph (Founder Msgr. Joseph Panjickaran 1994) Generalate House, Kozhippally. Kothamangalam. 686 691. Ph: 0485-2524294.	3,500	N	N
11.	SABS Generalate (Adoration Congregation Generalate), U.C College P.O., Aluva 683 102. Ph: 0484-2670166.	7,000	N	N
12.	SD (Sisters of the Destitute) Generalate House, Thottumugham, Aluva 683 105. Ph:0484-2623204, 2625480.	6,000	N	N
13.	SSS Generalate House. Sadhu Sevana Sabha. Mallusserry, Vattapparambu P.O. Kurumasserry, Ernakulam – 683 579 Ph: 0484-2473231.	1,900	N	N
14.	Vincentian (VC) Generalate House, P B No. 2250, Edappally, Kochi 682 624. Ph: 0484-254050, 2541633.	4,000	N	N

#### Provincialate

1.	ASMI Provincialate (St. Joseph's Provincialate), Golden Street , Vaduthala P.O, Kochi 682 023. Ph: 0484-2393228.	2,000	N	N
2.	C.S.N Provincial House, St.Mary's Province, P B No.18, Kothamangalam 686 691. Ph: 0485-2823018.	2,300	N	N
3.	Carmelite Provincial House, P B No.3032, Carmel Junction, Cochin 682 018. Ph: 0484-2391731,2397557, 2393115. E mail: ocdmanjprov@satyam.net.in	2,200	N	N

4.	CMC P.H. Carmelite Provincial House, Ernakulam, Kochi 682 035. Ph: 0484-2353298.	1,800	N	N
5.	CMC Provincial House, Kozhippally P.O, Kothamangalam, Ernakulam 686 691. Ph: 0485-2522347.	2,800	N	N
6.	CMI Provincial House SH. P.H, Rajagiri P O, Kalamasserry 683 104. Ph: 0484-2540331, 2540631.	4,100	N	N
7.	CMI Provincialate, P B No. 34, Nirmala College Road, Muvattupuzha 686 661. Ernakulam Dist. Ph: 0485-2835933.	4,000	N	N
8.	Congregation of the Sisters of Nazareth(CSN), Generalate House, Ankamaly 683 573. Ph: 0484-2452438.	2,000	N	N
9.	CPS Preshitharam Sisters, Kalady P.O, Ernakulam dist, Kerala 683 574. Ph: 0484-2462673.	1,700	N	N
10.	CSSR Redemptorist Fathers, Vice Provincialate, Nithya Sahaya Matha Bhavan. Chowara P O, Alwaye, Ernakulam 683 571. E mail: vprovaly@satyam.net.in Ph: 0484-2600040.	2,500	N	N
11.	CST St.Joseph's Province, Provincial House, P B No. 122, Aluva 683 101. Ph: 0484-2626928. 0484-2624260(Fax)	3,000	N	N
12.	CTC Provincial House, St. Joseph's Provincialate, Thrikkakkara, Kannadimukku., Kakkanad, Kochi 682 021. Ph: 0484-2425140.	1,500	N	N
13.	FCC Provincial House Sacred Heart Provincial House. Clarapuram, Aluva, Ernakulam dist, Kerala – 683 101. Ph: 0484-2622798, 2623513.	2,000	N	N

LHP

14.	FCC Provincial House, Vimala Province, Nirmala Bhavan, Muvattupuzha, Kerala – 686 661 Ph: 0485-2232670.	2,100	N	N
15.	Mary Matha Provincial House, Vengoor, Piraroo P.O, Kalady, Ernakulam 683 574. Ph: 0484-2462045.	1800	N	N
16.	Missionaries of Charity Brothers (MC), Karunalayam, Nazareth, Moolamkuzhy, Ernakulam 682 002. Ph: 0484-2220318.	3,100	N	N
17.	MSJ (Medical Sisters of St. Joseph), Nirmala Provincial House, Chunangumveli, Erumathala P.O, Aluva 683 105. Ph: 0484-2630844.	1,800	N	N
18.	MSJ .St. Joseph Provincialate, Dharamagiri, Kothamangalam, Kerala 686 691. Ph: 0485-2522368, 2525513.	1,900	N	N
19.	MSJ Provincial House (Medical Sisters of St. Joseph), Kusumagiri, Kakkanad, Cochin 682 030. Ph: 0484-2422176.	1,600	N	N
20.	Order of Friars Minor. OFM Cap, Provincialate House, Capuchins Provincialate, Syrian Church Road, PB No. 66, Aluva, Ernakulam – 683 101. E mail: caprov@kclnet07x1web.com Ph: 0484-2373089.	3,000	N	N
21.	Order of St. Augustine, St. Augustine's Study House, Mariapuram, Thaikkattukara, Alwaye 683 106. Ph: 2626899, 2629432.	5,100	N	N
22.	Rev. Dr. Cornelius Elanjikal, Archbishop's Villa, Archbishops Attipetty Nagar, Thrikkakara P.O, Kakkanad 682 021. Ph: 0484-2422453.	5,100	N	N
23.	Rev. Dr. Daniel Acharuparambil, Archbishop's House, Cochin 682 031. Ph: 0484-2372892, 2360988. E mail: vpoly@vsnl.com	5,000	N	N

45

24.	Rt. Rev. Dr. Francis Kallarakal, Bishop's House, Kottapuram 680 667. Ph: (p) 95488-2802865, 5488-2802165. E mail: kotapuram_bp@satyam.net.in	4,800	N	N
25.	Rt. Rev. Dr. John Thattumkal SSC, Bishop's House, Fort Cochin 682 001. Ph: 0484-2215404. (p) 2215400, 2215401, 215403. E mail: <a href="mailto:cochinbishop@eth.net">cochinbishop@eth.net</a>	5,200	N	N
26.	S.D. Provincial House, St. Mary's Provincial House. Erumathala, Chunagumvely, Aluva, Kerala – 683 105 Ph: 0488-2621952, 2624637.	2,000	N	N
27.	S.D.Provincialate, St. Vincent Province, Sisters of Destitute, Kozhipilly P.O, Kothamangalam, Ernakulam – 686 691. Ph: 0485-2522143.	1,900	N	N
28.	S.H. Provincial House, Kothamangalam, Ernakulam dist – 686 691. Ph: 0485-2823012, 2822401.	1,700	N	N
29.	S.H.Provincial House, Aluva, Clarapuram 683 101. Ph: 0484-2623513, 2622798.	2,000	N	N
30.	S.J.S.M (Sisters of St. Joseph & St. Mark). SJSM Provincial House, Vengoor, Angamaly 683 591. Ph: 0484-2452154.	3,100	N	N
31.	SABS Provincial House, Adoration Provincial house, Rajagiri P.O, South Kalamassery – 683 104. Ph: 0484-2540788, 2555638.	2,200	N	N
32.	St. Francis Province, Capuchins Provincialate, South Kalamassery, Kochi, Ernakulam Dist. Kerala – 683 104.	3,000	N	N
33.	St. Thomas Province, Nazareth Ashram, Aluva P.O, Kerala 683 101. Ph: 0484-2623317.	3,100	N	N

## TRISSUR

### Seminaries

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Calvery Philosophical College (OFM Cap) (Major Seminary), Poothole 680 004. Ph: 2384282.	20,000	P	N
2.	CMI St. Berchmans Aspirants House, Elthuruthu 680 611. Ph: 2360944.	5,200	N	N
3.	CMI. St. Pius X Aspirants House, Varandarappilly 680 303. Ph:2857122.	5,100	N	N
4.	Father Justin Vocationary, Thalore 680306. Ph: 2355915.	5,100	N	N
5.	Mary Matha Major Seminary, Mulayam, P B No. 7, Mannuthy 680 651. Ph: 2372525.	26,000	Y	N
6.	O'Carm Fathers, Carmel Sadan, Major Seminary, Chettupuzha.	22,000	P	N
7.	OSST Holy Trinity Ashram (Order of the Most Holy Trinity), Aranattukara 680 618. Ph: 2360245.	4,800	N	N
8.	S.D.B Don Bosco Bhavan, Mannuthy 680 651. Ph: 2370108.	5,000	N	N
9.	Sagar Mission Home, Kuttur, Thrissur 680 013. Ph: 2337651.	4,700	N	N
10.	St. Mary's Minor Seminary, Thrissur 680 005. Ph: 2420891.	8,000	N	N

### Generalate

1.	C.S.C Congregation of Sisters of Charity, Generalate House, Maria Bhavan, Kolazhy 680 010. Ph: 0487-2720272.	3,000	N	N
2.	C.S.M (Congregation of St. Martha). Generalate House, Kripa Bhavan Generalate, Mannunpetta, Thrissur 680 325. Ph: 0487-2851859.	3,200	N	N
3.	Congregation of Holy Family (CHF), Generalate House, Mannuthy P.O, Thrissur 680 651. Ph: 0487-2370584.	25,000	N	N
4.	Congregation of Sisters of Charity(CST), Generalate House, Maria Bhavan, Kolazhy, Thrissur 680 010. Ph: 0487-2586272.	3,800	N	N
5.	MMB Brothers Generalate House. East Fort, Thrissur 680 005. Ph: 0487-2333677. Fax: 0487-2333678.	2,500	N	N
6.	S.S Samaritan Sisters. Generalate House, Holy Spirit Convent, Mannuthy P.O, Thrissur 680 651. Ph: 0487-2371685.	3,800	N	N
7.	SLMI Generalate House (Society of Ladies Of Mary Immaculate), Nirmalalayam, West Fort, Thrissur 680 004. Ph: 0487-2384588, 2384236.	2,800	N	N
8.	SND Generalate House (Society of Nirmala Dasikal), Nirmala Bhavan, Ayyappankavu, Thrissur 680 751. Ph: 0487-2283204.	3,200	N	N

### Provincialate

1.	C.H.F Navajyothi Provincial House. Olanikkara P.O, Pullazhi, Thrissur 680 012. Ph: 0487-2360044.	3,200	N	N
2.	C.H.F Provincialate House, Kallettumkara. Thrissur 680 683. Ph: 0488-2816105.	4,000	N	N

3.	C.S.C Provincial House, Pratheksha Bhavan, Christ Nagar, Irinjalakuda 680 125. Ph: 0488-2822269.	3,100	N	N
4.	CHF Navajyothi Provincial House, Olarikkara 680 012. Ph: 2360044.	4,000	N	N
5.	CMC Provincial House, Nirmala Province, Holy Trinity Convent, Kolazhy, Thrissur 680 010. Ph: 0487-2721770.	3,300	N	N
6.	CMC Provincial House, Udaya Provincial House, Irinjalakuda P.O, Thrissur 680 125. Ph: 0488-2825371, 2828617.	3,400	N	N
7.	CMI Provincial House (Carmelites of Mary Immaculate), Deva Matha Provincial House, Thrissur 680 001. Ph: 0487-2337373, 2334430. Fax: 0487-334331.	16,000	N	N
8.	CSC Provincial House (Maria Province), Little Flower Provincial House, Koorkenchery, Thrissur 680 007. Ph: 0487-2427344.	2,800	N	N
9.	FCC Provincial House, Assisi Provincial House, Thrissur 680 005. Ph: 0487-2333552. Fax: 0487-2333552.	4,000	N	N
10.	FCC Provincial House, Irinjalakuda. Alvernia Provincial House, Chalakydy 680 307. Thrissur dist. Ph: 0488-2843157, 2842235. Fax: 0488-843754.	4,200	N	N
11.	MMB Provincial House, Mariapuram, Thrissur 680 014. Ph: 0487-2352449.	3,500	N	N
12.	Order of Carmelites O. Carm Fathers. Provincial House, Commissary P House, Carmel Sadan, Chettupuzha, Thrissur 680 621. Ph: 0487-2360678, 2362234.	3,800	N	N

13.	OSJ Oblates of St. Joseph, St.Thomas Provincialate, Kodungallur, Thrissur 680 664. Ph: 0488-2802408, 2805308. E mail: prosjkdvl@satyam.net.in	4,000	N	N
14.	SABS Provincial House (Sisters of The Adoration of The Blessed Sacrament), Nirmala Matha Adoration Convent, East Fort, Near Lourdes Church, Thrissur 680 005. Ph: 0487-2333704.	4,000	N	N

#### Formation Houses

1.	C.S.C Fatima Convent, Chowannur 680 503. Ph: 2526430.	2,600	N	N
2.	CHF Holy Family Convent, Olarikkara, Ph: 2362167.	3,000	N	N
3.	CHF Lourd Convent, Thalore 680 306. Ph: 2353566.	3,200	N	N
4.	CMC Holy Trinity Convent, Kalazhy, Thrissur 680 010. Ph:2720448.	3,000	N	N
5.	FCC Alvernia Convent, Venginisserry 680 576. Ph: 2342726.	3,400	N	N
6.	FCC Bl. Sacrament Convent, Marathakkara 680 320. Ph: 2352 269.	3,100	N	N
7.	FSSH Franciscan Sisters of the Sacred Hearts Formation Centre, Mundur 680 541. Ph: 2712238.	4,000	N	N
8.	MMB Alvernia Ashram, Peechi, Thrissur 680 653. Ph:2782241.	2,500	N	N
9.	MMB Brothers Formation House. St. Thomas Province, Mariapuram, Thrissur 680 014. Ph: 0487-2352453.	2,000	N	N
10.	MMB St. Mary's Novitiate House, Mariapuram, Kuttanellur 680 014. Ph: 2352453.	3,200	N	N
11.	S.N.D Novitiate House, Nirmala Bhavan Novitiate, Mulayam. Ayyappankav, Thrissur 680 751. , Ph: 2783128.	3,200	N	N

12.	S.S Immaculate Conception Novitiate House, Mannuthy. Ph: 2371685.	2,800	N	N
13.	SLMI Little Flower Novitiate House, Eranellur, Ph: 2562410.	3,200	N	N
14.	SSM Christ King Convent, Mundathicode 680 595. Ph: 2585429.	2,500	N	N
15.	Zion Renewal Centre (FCC), Thadaparambu, Thrissur 680 581. Ph: 2721769.	2,800	N	N

#### PALAKKAD

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Dominican Sisters, Generalate House, Dominican Sisters of the Holy Treaty, Perimbadari, Mannarkad, Palakkad 678 762.	2500	N	N
2.	Holy Family Provincialate House, C.H.F Marian House, Mary Land, Muttikulangara P.O, Palakkad 678 594. Ph: 0491-2555234.	3,200	N	N

#### MALAPPURAM

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Bro. Mathan T.S. Malabar Philadelphia Bible Institute, Edakkara, Nilamboor, Malappuram Ph: 0493-2220316	3,200	N	N
2.	CFIC Congregation of the Sons of The Immaculate Conception, Luigy Bhavan, Puthanangadi, Malappuram 679 321. Ph: 0493-2327030.	2,000	N	N
3.	CST Novitiate House, Little Flower Novitiate House, Chathamunda, Uppady 679 354, Nilamboor. Ph: 0493-2290348.	3,400	N	N
4.	Malabar Missionary Bible School, Chungathara, Nilamboor, Malappuram Ph: 0493-2276419	4,200	N	N

**CALICUT**

**Seminaries**

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	Abraham P.V. 0493-255684 Malabar Beersheba Bible Institute Ph: 0485 – 255684	2,800	N	N
2.	Agape Outreach Bible College, Nilamboor Ph: 0493 – 2222503 (O), 2247838 (R)	3,000	N	N
3.	Blessed Alphonsa Minor Seminary, P.B.No. 1, Thamarassery 673 573. Ph: 0495-2223018.	5,200	N	N
4.	CMI Aspirants House, Devagiri St. Joseph Monastery, Pin 673 008. Ph: 0495-2355134, 2357107,2359941	4,200	N	N
5.	CMI Novitiate House, St. Thomas Mount, Marikunnu 673 012. Ph: 0495-2370346.	4,000	N	N
6.	Jose Philip Ph: 0485 – 2740037 OR Jacob Paul Ph: 0485 – 2288003 Calicut Theological College	3,200	N	N
7.	Malabar Gospel Training Centre Ph: 0485 – 2357633 Malabar Bible Institute, Edakkara Ph: 0485 –2357633	4,200	N	N
8.	MCBS Major Seminary, Under construction, Pullanimedu. Thamarassery, Kozhikode 673 573. Ph: 0495-2225688.	15,000	P	N
9.	MSFS Minor Seminary, Vinaya Bhavan, Pullanimedu, Thamarassery 673 573. Ph: 0495-2223330.	5,000	P	N
10.	Trinity Bible College Kootoli, Kozhikode	3,100	N	N

### Generalate

1.	MSMI Missionary Sisters of Mary Immaculate (Generalate House), Vimalalayam, Kulathuvayal, Kayanna, Calicut 673 526. Ph: 0496-2662228.	4,100	N	N
----	--	-------	---	---

### Provincialate

1.	Apostolic Carmel (A.C) Provincial House, Malaparamp, Calicut 673 009. Ph: 0495-2370249.	4,000	N	N
2.	B.S (Sisters of the Little Flower of Bethany), Provincial House, Bethany Provincial House, Chevayar, Kozhikode 673 017. Ph: 0495-2355936.	3,800	N	N
3.	C.S.T Little Flower Congregation, St. Thomas Province, Chelavoor, Calicut 673 571. Ph: 0495-2370196. Fax: 0495-377959. E mail: cstfrkkd@md4.vsnl.net.in	5,200	P	N
4.	CMC St. Mary's Province (P.H), Carmelite Provincial House, Thiruvampady, Calicut 673 603. Ph: 0495-2252052.	3,100	N	N
5.	CMI Provincial House, St. Thomas Province, Amalapuri, Calicut 673 001. Ph: 0495-2768939, 2761058. E mail: cmiprovh@md4.vsnl.net.in	4,200	P	N
6.	FCC Provincial House, Assisi Bhavan. Calicut 673 009. Ph: 0495-2373615, 2370561.	3,200	N	N
7.	SABS Provincial House, Thamaraserry 673 573. Ph: 0495-2222399.	3,200	N	N
8.	Sacred Heart (S.H) Congregation, S.H Provincial House, Asokapuram, Panchama School Road, Calicut 673 001. Ph: 0495-2767198.	2,800	N	N
9.	SCCG (Sisters of Charity of St. Bartholomew Capitanio and Vincenza Gerosa) Provincial House, SELLERE, Malaparambu P.O, Calicut 673 009. Ph: 0495-2372018, 2370742.	4,000	N	N

10.	Society of Jesus (S.J) Provincial House, Christ Hall, Malaparambu, P.B.No.1601, Calicut 673 009. Ph: 0495-2370574. Fax: 0495-371103.	25,000	P	N
-----	--	--------	---	---

#### Formation House

1.	CMC Formation House, Nazareth Bhavan, Marykunnu 673 012. Ph: 0495-2370046.	3,000	N	N
2.	DPM Congregation of the Daughters of Presentation of Mary In the Temple (DPM), Novitiate House, Puthupady 673 573. Ph: 2356316, 2358182	4,000	N	N
3.	M.S.J Vice Provincialate House, Pulakadavu Road, Marikunnu P.O, Calicut 673 012. Ph: 0495-2373086.	3,000	N	N
4.	MCBS Provincial House, Zion Province, Medical College P.O, Kozhikode 673 008. Ph: 0495-2358113. E mail: zion@vsnl.com mcbszion@vsnl.com	4,200	N	N
5.	MSMC Provincial House, Paropady, Marikunnu, Calicut 673 012. Ph: 0495-2370730. Fax: 0495-375798.	4,000	N	N
6.	MSMI Formation House, Gethesemane (1998) Marykunnu, Calicut 673 012. Ph: 0495-2570427.	4,100	N	N
7.	SFN PhilipNeri Sisters, Formation House, Marikunnu, Philip Neri Convent, Calicut 673 012. Ph: 2372683.	2,600	N	N
8.	St. Philip Neri Convent, Formation House, Kaithappoyil P.O, Thamarassery, Calicut. Ph: 0495-2235281.	2,600	N	N

## WAYANAD

### Seminaries

1.	Alverna Ashram Minor Seminary (OFM) P.B. No. 26, S. Bathery – 673 892 Ph: 0493 – 2620415	4,000	N	N
2.	Assissi Minor Seminary, Meenagady (TOR), Assissi Bhavan Kalpetta – 673 591 Ph: 0493 – 2647575	5,400	N	N
3.	Carmel Nikethan Novitiate House, Kartikulam P.O. Wynad – 670 646 Ph: 2550 461	3,500	N	N
4.	CST Formation House Dwaraka Little Flower Ashram Malloornadu P.O., Manandavady – 670 645 Pl: 0493 – 2541326	5,700	N	N
5.	Diocesan Minor Seminary Mount Mary College, Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540151	5,600	N	N
6.	Divine Providence Seminary Magistrattu Kavala Thrissilery P.O. Kartikulam – 670 646 Ph: 0493 – 2550254	5,100	N	N
7.	Krishnanikethan Ashram Karimani, Kampatty P.O. Thalapuzha – 670 644 Ph: 0493 – 2556302	3,500	N	N
8.	Mount Mary College, Manadavady, Diocesan Minor Seminary, Manadavady 670 645. Ph: 0493-2540151.	5,700	N	N
9.	Norbertimes (O. Praem) Norbret House, P.B. No. 10 Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540219, 2540669	6,200	N	N
10.	Patrician Brother's Aspirancy Delany Bhavan Arattuthara P.O., Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540094	3,200	N	N
11.	St. Camillus Minor Seminary St. Camillus Seminary P.B. No. 25, Manandavady Kannur – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540376, Fax: 541355	4,000	N	N

12.	St. Joseph's Monastery (OSB) (Sylvestrine Congregation of the Order of St. Benedict), Philosophical College Makkiad – 670 731 Ph:0493 – 2535226, 2535422 Email: osbmakkiyad@yahoo.co.in	30,000	N	N
13.	Vincentian Novitiate House Vincention House, P.B. No. 1 Meenangadi - 673 591 Ph: 0493 – 2647258	4,000	N	N

### Formation Houses

1.	CFMSS. Panamaram – Aspirancy Pushpagiri Convent Karimpummel, Panamaram P.O. Wayanad – 670 721 Ph: 0493 – 2520401	2,500	N	N
2.	CMC Novitiate and Postulancy Karipanidhi Study House Nadavayal P.O., Panamaram – 670 721 Ph: 0493 – 2681510	3,200	N	N
3.	FCC Dwaraka FCC Convent, Dwaraka Nalloornadu P.O. – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540847	2,000	N	N
4.	FCC S. Bathery Aspirancy Santhi Bhavan, S. Bathery Wayanad – 693 592 Ph: 0493 – 2621057	2,400	N	N
5.	Kullody – IIInd Year (FCC) FCC Convent, Kullody Edavaka P.O. Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540836	2,200	N	N
6.	Mullankolly (SABS) Adoration convent, Mullankolly P.O. Pulpally – 673 579 Ph: 0493 – 2640365	3,000	N	N
7.	SABS Karimani – Postulancy Aradhana Bhavan, Thavinhal P.O.. Karimani, Thalapuzha – 670 645	2,000	N	N
8.	SABS Meenangadi Aspirancy Adoration Convent Meenangadny P.O. Pulpally – 673 591 Ph: 0493 – 2647 623	3,400	N	N

9.	SCV: Vincentgiri (Aspirancy of Postulancy) Vincentgiri, P.B. No. 4 Manathavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540259	2,100	N	N
10.	SH Convent Poroor Aspirancy Wayanad P.O. Mananthavady – 670 645	2,000	N	N
11.	SH Puthusserikadavu – Novitiate SH Convent, Puthusserikadavu Padinjarathara P.O., Pozhuthana – 673 575 Ph: 0493 – 2693 413	2,250	N	N
12.	Sisters of St. Anne of Bangalore Peruvaka – Postulancy Arattuthara P.O. Manandhavady – 670 645 Ph: 2542370	2,600	N	N
13.	SKD Novitiate Mount Mary Convent Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540709	2,300	N	N
14.	Valavayal – Aspirancy (CMC) Pushparam Convent Valavayal P.O., Moonnamkuzhy Wayanad – 673 596 Ph: 0493 – 2681993	2,500	N	N

#### Generalate and Provincialate

1.	CMC Provincial House Nadavayal P.O., Panamaram – 670 721 Ph: 0493 – 2681510	2,900	N	N
2.	FCC Provincial House Deepthi Bhavan, Manandavady P.O. Wayanad – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540336	2,500	N	N
3.	MSMI. Christu Jyothi Convent Bathery P.O., Kattayad Road Wayanad – 673 592 Ph: 2622901	2,400	N	N
4.	Norbertimes / Order of Praemon Stratensis Province: Manandavady Norbert House, P.B. No. 10 Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540219, 2540669 email: <a href="mailto:anthanat@md4.vsnl.net.in">anthanat@md4.vsnl.net.in</a>	2,000	N	N

5.	SAB Adoration Provincial House Dwaraka, P.B. No. 38 Nalloorad P.O. – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540815, 2542980	2,600	N	N
6.	SCV Generalate House Sisters of Charity of St. Vincent de Paul (SCV) Vincentgiri, P.B. No. 4 Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540259	2,900	N	N
7.	SH Provincial House – Postulancy Dwaraka, P.B. No. 33 Mananthavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540831	2,050	N	N
8.	SH Provincial House Dwaraka, P.B. No. 33 Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540831	2,300	N	N
9.	SIC Provincialate Bethany Provincialate Bethery P.O., Wayanad – 673 592 Ph: 0493 2621468	3,100	N	N
10.	SKD – Postulancy Kristudasy Generalate Thomichal, Nallooradu P.O. Manandavady – 670 645 Ph: 0493 – 2540 491	2,400	N	N

### KANNUR

#### Seminaries

No.	Name and Address	Collections	Computerised	Qualified Librarian
1.	CST Little Flower Seminary Irikkoor – 670 593 Kannur	5,000	N	N
2.	Major Seminary Kunnoth, Kiliyomthara P.O. Kannur – 2670 706	15,000	N	N
3.	MCBS Novitiate House Kottakunnu, Nellikutty – 670632, Champeri Ph: 0498 – 2212353	4,000	N	N
4.	MCBS Seminary Pariaram – 670 502 Ph: 0497 – 2800577	5,600	N	N
5.	St. Joseph's Minor Seminary Thalassery P.O. – 670 101 Ph: 0490 – 2343718	5,200	N	N

6.	St. Paul's Minor Seminary Dharmodam Tellichery – 670 106 Ph: 049 – 2345656	5,500	N	N
----	---	-------	---	---

#### Generalate

1.	Nazareth Sisters Generalate House, Kunnoth Kiliyanthara P.O. Kannur – 670 706 Ph: 0490 – 2491874	3,200	N	N
----	---	-------	---	---

#### Provincialate

1.	CMC Provincial House Nellicompoil, Ulickal P.O. Kannur – 670 705 Ph: 0498 – 2290309	2,800	N	N
2.	DSS Dina Sevana Sabha Servants of the Poor Pattuvam – 670 143 Ph: 0498 – 2220046 Fax: 220046	2,000	N	N
3.	FCC Provincial House St. Joseph's Province Pushpagiri Thaliparambu – 670 141 Ph: 0498 – 2202947	3,200	N	N
4.	MSMI Provincialate Civil Station P.O. Kannur – 670 002	3,000	N	N
5.	SABS P. House Josegiri Provincial House Kannur – 670 101 Ph: 0490 – 2341912	4,000	N	N
6.	SH Provincial House St. Joseph's P. House Thondiyil – 670673 Ph: 0490 2444085, 2444427	3,000	N	N
7.	Ursuline of Mary Immaculate Provincial House of Southern Region Ursuline P. House Kannur – 670 001 Ph: 0497 – 2702175	4,200	N	N

**Formation House**

1.	Douglas of St. Camillus St. Camillus Convent Chungakunnu P.O. Kelakam – 670 674 Ph: 0490 – 2412056,2412172	3,500	N	N
2.	NS Formation House Nazareth Bhavan, Kunnoth Kilianthara – 670 706	3,000	N	N
3.	SABS N. House Rani Jai Convent Nirmalagiri – 670 701 Ph: 0490 – 2361383	3,400	N	N
4.	SH Convent Formation House Thokkilangudy Nirmalagiri – 670 701	3,100	N	N
5.	SH Formation House Peroor, Nirmala Bhavan Thondiyil – 670 673	3,200	N	N

**APPENDIX II**  
**QUESTIONNAIRE FOR LIBRARIAN**

**Topic of the Study:** " The Impact of IT on the Organisation and Services of the Libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries in Kerala".

Please put a tick mark (✓) in the relevant square to indicate your answer to each statement.

**PART A**

**1. INSTITUTION PROFILE**

- 1.1 Name of the institution :
- 1.2 Year of establishment :
- 1.3 Address
- a. Postal :
- b. E-mail :
- c. Web-site :
- d. Phone No. :
- e. Fax No. :
- 1.4 Type of institution :
- a. Catholic :
- b. Orthodox or Protestant :
- c. Generalate or Provincialate :
- 1.5 Please indicate which of the following courses offered by the institution.
- Pre Philosophy/UG
- Philosophy/UG :
- Theology/PG :
- Research/RS :
- 1.6 Total no of staff :
- 1.7 Total no of students :

## PART B

### 1. LIBRARY COLLECTION

Please mention the total collection of the library.

- a. Books :
- b. Reference books :
- c. Ancient and Continental  
language books :
- d. Theses and dissertations :
- e. Journals and periodicals :
- f. Non-book materials :
- g. Number of books added  
for the year 2001-2002. :

### 2. TECHNICAL ORGANIZATION

2.1 Which code do you use for cataloguing the documents?

AACR (1967)  AACR (1978)  AACR Revised (1998)

2.2 Which scheme do you use for classifying the documents?

CC (Colon Classification)

DDC (Dewey Decimal Classification)

2.3 Please mention the physical form of the catalogue used in the CC&S libraries.

Card form  Printed form  Others (Please specify)

### 3. IMPACT OF IT (LIBRARY MODERNIZATION)

3.1 The date of installation of computer in your library.

Before 1997  1997-2000  After 2000

3.2 Do you have computer? Yes  No

3.3 Have you computerized your library? Yes  No

3.4 The operating system, which you are using?

MS DOS  LINUX  Windows NT

Windows 2000

3.5 Which software are you using?

CDSISIS  LYBSIS  NIRMAL

Library Management Software  and others

- 3.6 What are the major areas of computer application in your library?  
 Acquisition  Circulation   
 Cataloguing  Periodical
- 3.8 Please mention whether the library has the following communication facilities.  
 Internet  E-mail  Telephone  Fax  Others (specify)
- 3.8 Do you give any training in using internet and e-mail facility to the users? Yes  No
- 3.9 What is the attitude towards computerization of  
 authority : Negative  Positive   
 Library staff : Negative  Positive   
 Library users : Negative  Positive
- 4. LIBRARY SERVICES**
- 4.1 Does the library follow open access?  
 Yes  No
- 4.2 Do you give access to your library and its services for any section of the public?  
 Yes  No
- 4.3 Please mention the number of books consulted in the library on an average per day.  
 .....
- 4.4 Please specify the issue method followed in your library.  
 Card  Ledger (Register)  Computer   
 Others (please specify)
- 4.5 Number of books allowed to be taken by the different categories of users at a time? .....
- 4.6 What is the duration of loan period?  
 .....
- 4.7 Daily working hours of the library?  
 .....

**5. LIBRARY FINANCE**

5.1 Do you have fixed budget for the library?

Yes  No

5.2 Total allocation of fund for the library per year?

Below 10,000  10,000-20,000  20,000-30,000   
Above 30,000

5.3 What are the sources of revenue for the purchase of books and journals?

Fee collected from the users  Gifts   
Management  Other (please specify)

**6. LIBRARY PERSONNEL**

6.1 Please mention the following details of the staff of CC&S libraries.

<i>Categories</i>	<i>Designation</i>	<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Experience</i>
Professional			
Non-professional			

6.2 Do you get salary according to their qualification and experience?

.....

**7. LIBRARY PHYSICAL FACILITIES**

7.1 Total plinth area of the library? ..... Sq. Ft.

7.2 Do you have separate section for

Reading room  Reference section  Periodical section

**PART C**

**8. PERSONAL COMMENTS**

8.1 Do you consider that the collection of the library is adequate to meet the requirements of users?

Yes  No

8.2 Give your suggestions for the improvement of your library.

**APPENDIX III**  
**QUESTIONNAIRE FOR USERS**

**Topic of the Study:** " The Impact of IT on the Organisation and Services of the Libraries in Christian Congregations and Seminaries in Kerala".

Please put a tick mark (✓) in the relevant square to indicate your answer to each statement.

**PART A**

**1. USER PROFILE**

1.1 Name of the institution :

1.2 Status

Student  Faculty  Research scholar

1.3 Age

Below 20  20-30  30-40  40-50  Above 50

1.4 Qualification

PDC  BA/BSc  MA/MSc  MPhil  Ph.D.

1.5 Course attending:

BPh/BTh (UG)  MTh/MPh (PG)  Ph.D. (RS)

**2. INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS**

2.1 For what purpose do you mainly visit the library  
(make your preference in the order 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6).

a. To update knowledge

b. To prepare seminar paper

c. Preparation of speeches

d. To read newspapers/magazines

e. To issue/return books

f. To use reference books

2.2 How do you utilize the information obtained from the library?

a. Writing an article or book

b. Writing assignments

65

- c. Writing thesis or dissertation
- d. General knowledge

2.3 Have you published any books/ articles?

- Yes  No

2.4 If yes, how many books/ articles you have published?

- Less than 10  10-20  20-40  40-60  Above 60

### 3. INFORMATION SOURCES

3.1 What are the channels through which you get the information?

(indicate the order of importance 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, ...)

- a. Books
- b. Journals and periodicals
- c. Faculty
- d. Colleagues
- e. Seminars/Workshops/Symposium
- f. TV, Radio, Internet, Online

3.2 The information centre that you use other than your library.

(indicate the order of importance 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6).

- a. Personal library
- b. Other Christian libraries
- c. From college and university libraries
- d. From libraries abroad
- e. From friends' library
- f. Through computer, internet, e-mail

3.3 Frequency of searching out information from outside the library.

- a. Once or twice a week
- b. Once in a month
- c. Rarely

### 4. INFORMATION USE

4.1 How often do you visit the library of your institute?

(please tick mark any one)

- Daily  2-3 times a week   
 Once a week  Occasionally
- 4.2 How much time on an average do you spend in the library every day?  
 Less than one hour  1-2 hours  2-3 hours   
 More than 3 hours
- 4.3 Do you have personal library?  
 Yes  No
- 4.4 If yes, what is the total number of books?  
 Below 100  100-500   
 500-1000  1000-2000
- 4.5 How often do you consult the reference books (dictionaries, encyclopaedias, year books etc.)  
 Almost daily  Twice or many times a week   
 Once a week  Once a fortnight   
 Once a month  Rarely
- 4.6 Which are the reading materials that you refer often?  
 (Make your preference in the order 1, 2, 3, 4)
- a. Text books   
 b. Reference books on subject   
 c. Back volumes of periodicals and journals   
 d. Theses and dissertations
- 4.7 The subject on which the reading materials are required often.  
 (make your preference in the order 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8).
- a. Philosophy   
 b. Theology   
 c. Bible (Scripture)   
 d. Catechetical   
 e. Marriage and family   
 f. Church history   
 g. Psychology   
 h. Sociology

4.8 How do you locate the document from the library?  
(Make your preference in the order 1, 2, 3).

- a. Consulting catalogue or OPAC
- b. Direct from the shelf
- c. With the help of library staff

**5. ADEQUACY OF READING MATERIALS**

5.1 Do you find that the following reading materials of your library are adequate for your purpose?

	Yes	No
a. Text books (subject books)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
b. Reference books	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
c. Current issues of journals and periodicals	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
d. Back volumes of periodicals and journals	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
e. News papers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
f. Non book materials such as maps, charts photographs, CD, microform, microfiche etc.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
g. Rare books and minusccripts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
h. Foreign language books (ancient & continental language books)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

5.2 Whether the collection of books in the library is adequate for meet your academic requirements (please tick mark only one).

Fully  Partly  Not at all

**6. LIBRARY EFFECTIVENESS**

6.1 How long do you have to wait for getting an information from your library?

Less than 5 minutes  5-15 minutes

More than 15 minutes

6.2 What is the dominant use of computer? (indicate the order of importance)

- a. Typing
- b. Internet and e-mail contacts
- c. Accessing text documents

68

- d. Games
- e. News

6.3 Are you interested in using

- |             | Yes                      | No                       |
|-------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Computer | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| b. Internet | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| c. E-mail   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| d. CD ROM   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| e. Online   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

6.4 How much do you spend in using computer; internet, e-mail, CD ROM and online?

- Less than 1 hour     1-2 hours     More than 2 hours

6.5 How do you search out information?

- a. Self
- b. Librarian
- c. OPAC
- d. No response

### PART C

#### 7. PERSONAL COMMENTS AND SUGGESTIONS

7.1 On the whole, are you satisfied with the present library system?

- Yes     No

7.2 Please give a few suggestions to improve the library facilities and services.

## **GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY**

## GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

This is a general bibliography listing books and articles consulted by the researcher for this thesis.

- 1) Abdul, R. (1996) "Library Automation: An Overview." *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation and Information studies*. 33(1): 45-54.
- 2) Abimbola, Abifarin. (1994) "Information Seeking Behaviour of Agricultural Students in Selected Nigerian Universities." *Journal of Library and Information Science*. 19: 140-146.
- 3) Abraham, J. (1997) "Information Technology in Library and Information Centres." *Library Progress*. 17(1-2): 41-48.
- 4) Agarwal, Anil and Chakroborthy, H.K. (1995). "Information Needs and Use Pattern of Earth Science Scholars of Banaras Hinds University." *Indian Journal of Information, Library and Society*. 8: 219-227.
- 5) Agila, V. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Trichy, 23 February 2001. Ed. Manohar A . Trichy: Bishop HeberCollege : 147-150.
- 6) Agila, V. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001. Ed by Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 178.
- 7) Agila, V. (2001) "Application of IT in Modern Academic Libraries." *Library Progress* 21(1): 53-55.
- 8) Agila, V. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." *Library Progress*. 21(1-2): 18.
- 9) Ahmad, M.G. (1999) "Impact of IT on the Quality of Resource Sharing in the Electronic Information Era." 4<sup>th</sup> All India Library Conference on *Library and*

*Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999.* Ed by Sardana J.L. New Delhi, ILA:283.

- 10) Aina, Joseph. (1994) "Computer Literacy: The need for librarians in the developing countries." *Herald of Library Science*. 33(1-20):8-10.
- 11) Akeroyd, J. (2000) "Impact of IT on University Libraries: A case study of Bhai Gurdas Library, Gundu, Amritsar." *Library Herald*. 38(1): 43-51.
- 12) Akeroyd, J. (1992) "The Impact of Networking on Libraries." *Serials*. 5(2):33-39.
- 13) Amritpal, Kaur and Naresh Nandan. (1997) "Use of computer and CD-ROM in the libraries of Agricultural Universities and Research Institute in the State of Punjab, Haryana and Himachal Pradesh: A Study." *ILA Bulletin*. 32(3-4): 5-10.
- 14) Anitha, A and Jasmine. (2001) "Automation of Libraries: Impact on Library Professional." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries. Trichy, 23 February 2001*. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College :154.
- 15) Anuradha, Gupta. (1995) "College Libraries in Current Perspective." *Library Herald*. 32 (3-4): 132-37.
- 16) Anuradha, P. (1999) "Impact of Digital Libraries on Information Transfer." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Library Conference on *Library and Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. New Delhi: ILA: 63.
- 17) Apeji, E Adeche. (1993) "Meaningful Children's Education: A Programme of Cooperation Between the Library and the Teaching Staff." *International Library Movement*. 15(2): 44.
- 18) Apeji, E Adeche. (1999) "The Library in the School Learning Process." *Education Libraries Journal*. 42(1): 11 – 13.
- 19) Apeji, E Adeche.(2001) "The Role of the School Library in Promoting a Reading Culture." *Library Herald*. 39(4): 206.
- 20) Aptagire, D.V. (1995/96) "Information Super Highway: The Internet." *ILA Bulletin*. 31(3-4): 80.
- 21) Arora, J and Kaur, S. (1992) "Recent Information Technology and other Impact on Dissemination of information." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*. 39(1): 12-18.

- 22) Arora, R.L. and Lekhi, Renuka. (1999) "Role of Digital Library Technology in the Electronic Information Environment." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi, ILA: 180.
- 23) Aruna, Prasad Reddy and Chandran. (1997) *Computerization and Networking of university Libraries: Automation in Sri Venkateswara University Library*. Patiala: Caliber:13-14.
- 24) Ashokan, Greeshma. ( 2000.) "Information Seeking Behaviour of Post Graduate Students: A Study with Special Reference to Government Brennen College, Thalassery." *Diss. University of Calicut, 1999-2000*.
- 25) Augustine,C.A. (1996) Modernization of University and College Libraries in India: New Challenges. *Library computerization in India*. Ed. Devarajan, G and Rahelamma, A.V. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication :53.
- 26) Baby, M.D. and Reghunathan R. (2000) *Changing trends in Library and Information Science*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publications: 110.
- 27) Balakrishnan, T. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." *Seminar paper on Modernization of Academic Libraries, Trichy, 23 February 2001*. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:158-159.
- 28) Berger, Kenneth W and Hines Richard, W. (1992) "What does the User Really Want? The Library User Survey Project at Duke University." *Journal of Academic Librarianship*. 20: 306-309.
- 29) Bhatt, R. K. (1997) "CD-ROM Technology at Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi." *Proceedings of Sustainable Library and Information Services. Chandgarh 5 – 8 November, 1997*. Ed. Murthy T : ILA: 245.
- 30) Bhargava, G.D. (2002) Role of IT in College Libraries: A Challenge for Librarians. *Library Information Science and Society*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publishers.
- 31) Biradar, B.S. and Kumar Sampath B.T. (2000) "Evaluation of Information Services and facilities offered by DVS Polytechnic College Library: A Case Study." *Library Herald*. 38: 113-116.
- 32) Blundenellis, John. (1992) "A market survey of Library automation system vendors." *Programme*. 26(2): 139-164.

- 33) Boreiyan, R and Ramadevi K.A. (1995) "Library Automation and Information Networking System." *Library Progress*. 15(1): 17-21.
- 34) Braude, R.M and Wood , S.J. (1993) "Impact of Information Technology on the role of Health Science Librarians". *Bull Med Lib Ass*. 81(4): 408-413.
- 35) Brose, T.R. (2001) "Information and Information Technology". *IASLIC Bulletin*. 46(2): 79.
- 36) Brrett, D. (1982) *World Christian Encyclopaedia*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, Busha, C.H and Harter S.P. *Research Methods in Librarianship – Technologies and Interpretations*. New York: Academic Press.
- 37) Bustom, P.F. (1988) "Information Technology and organizational structure." *ASLIB Proc*. 30(3): 57-68.
- 38) Cabeceira, S.J.(1991) *The Multimedia Library: Material Selections and use*. New York: Academic Press.
- 39) Catholic Encyclopaedia (1965) .Ed by Mabel Quin. London: Vinte and company Ltd.
- 40) Chander, Prakash. (1996) *New Technologies and developments in Library and Information Science*. New Delhi.
- 41) Cherry, J.M. (1998) "Bibliographic displays in OPAC and Web catalogues: How well do they comply with display guidelines." *Information Technology and Libraries*. 17(3): 124-137.
- 42) Chitra Davaputhalvi, A. (2001) " Impact of Technology Change on the Academic Libraries." *Seminar paper on Modernization of Academic Libraries, Trichy, 23 February 2001*. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:162.
- 43) Chiweza, D. (2000) "The impact of National Currency Devaluation, Cash budget system and IT on document supply in the University of Malawi: the case of Chancellor College Librarian." *Interlending and Document Supply*. 28(3):137-139.
- 44) Cholin, V.S and Prakash K. (1997) *Status of computerization and Networking of University Libraries in India*. Caliber: Patiala.
- 45) Chopra, H.S. (1999) *Library Information Technology in Modern Era: Libraries and Librarians in new millennium*. New Delhi: Commonwealth publisher.

- 46) Chopra, H.S. (1999) "Libraries and librarians in new millennium". 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 8-11.
- 47) Cochrane, Eric. (1981) *Historians and Historiography in the Italian Renaissance*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- 48) Cohn, John M. (1998) *Planning for Library Automation: A practical hand book*. London: Library Association Publication.
- 49) Collins W.P. (1994) "The Bahai World Centre Library." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 77-89.
- 50) Contractor, Mehar. (1999) *Library Science and Information Technology*. New Delhi: Anmol Publications.
- 51) Dalai, B.K and Ramesh, D.B. (1999) "Libraries in the context of Electronic information Era." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 330.
- 52) Dave, Harshada. (2001) "Nagpur University Library in IT Age." *ILA Bulletin*. 37: 107-110.
- 53) Devarajan, G and Rahelamma A.V. (1990). *Library Computerisation in India*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- 54) Dewey, Patrick R. (1989). *E-mail for Libraries*. London: Meckler.
- 55) Dhanasegaran, G. (2001) "Application of IT on Modern Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:178.
- 56) Dhavaputhalvi and Chitra. (2001) "Impact of Technology Change on the Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:162.
- 57) Dhavaputhalvi Chitra. (2001) "Impact of Technology Change on the Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College:168.
- 58) Dhawan, S.M. (1999) "Towards An Effective Solution for Resource Sharing." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the*

*Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999.* Ed. Sardana J.L.  
NewDelhi: ILA: 214.

- 59) Dhiman, A.K and Suresh, C.S. (2002) *Academic Libraries*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Pblcation.
- 60) Dizaji, Alijali and Chopra, H.R. (2001) "Information Networks and Proposed Optical Discs Information System for Libraries and Information Centres in Tran." *Library Herald*. 39 (1 – 2): 84.
- 61) Downs, Frederick S. (1992) *History of Christianity in India*. vol V. Bangalore: Church History Association of India.
- 62) Eden, U.S. (1993) "Information needs and Information seeking Behaviour patterns of Journalists in Nigeria." *American Journal of Library Archives and Information Science*. 3(2): 167-174.
- 63) *Encyclopaedia of Library and Information Science*.(1983)Vol XXXV Ed. Allen, Kent. New York: Marcel Decker.
- 64) *Encyclopaedia of Religion*. (1976) Ed. Canney, Maurice A. New Delhi: NAG Publishers.
- 65) *Encyclopedia Britannica*. (1972) Vol. X Chicago: William Benton: 857.
- 66) *Encyclopedia Americana*. (1979) Vol. XVII Danbury: Americana Corporation.
- 67) Eve, J and Brophy, P. (2001) "The value and impact of end – user IT Services in Public Libraries." *British Library. Library and Information Commission Research Report*. (102):54.
- 68) Eve, J. (2000) "VITAL (Value And Impact of IT Access in Libraries). Project update: Evaluation and Service Development." *Assignment*. 17(3):28-32.
- 69) Faris, John D. (1985) *The communion of Catholic Churches. Terminology and Ecclesiology*. New York: Brooklyn.
- 70) Feeney, Mary. (1990) *Information Technology and the Research Process*. London: Bowker.
- 71) Formson, J.W. (1999) "The Impact of IT on the Cataloging process at the University of Botswana Library." *African Journal of Library. Archives and Information Science*. 9(1):17-26.
- 72) French, B. (1990) "User Needs and Library Services in Agricultural Sciences." *Library Trends*. 38(3): 415-441.

- 73) Garg, B.S. (2000) "Information Seeking Patterns of Users of Engineering Institutions in Rajasthan." *Library Herald*. 37: 230-234.
- 74) Gergan Elijah. (1999) "Moravian Church Library – Leh, Ladakh." *Dharma Deepika*. June: 59-61
- 75) Gopal, G. and Pulla Reddy V. (1989) "User's Survey of Kendriya Sanskrit Vidhyapeetha Library: A Case Study." *Indian Journal of Information Library and Society*. 2: 244-258.
- 76) Goshen, M.H. (1979) "Syriac Manuscripts in the Harvard College Library: a catalogue." *Journal of Semitic Studies*. 26(1): 317-318.
- 77) Graham, Hedges. (1979) "Christian Library and Information Service: A Survey." *Christian Libraries*. 3: 14-19.
- 78) Gray, B.S. (2000) "Information Seeking patterns of Users of Engineering Institutions in Rajasthan." *Library Herald*. 37:229-239.
- 79) Gultherie, John and Seifert, Mary. (1984) *Measuring Readership: Rationale and Technique*. Paris: UNESCO: 9 – 10.
- 80) Gupta, Sushma. (1986) "The role of library in the life of an African church." *Librarians Christian fellowship new letter*. 37: 38-40.
- 81) Gupta, Sushma. (1989) "Role of the Library in the Life of a Black African Church." *International Library Movement*. 2(1): 179-182.
- 82) Haile, Getatchew. (1978) "A Catalogue of Ethiopian Manuscripts Microfilmed for Ethiopian manuscripts Microfilm Library." *Journal of Semitic Studies*. 23(1): 345-346.
- 83) Halporn Barbara. (1984) "The Carthusian Library at Basil." *The Library Quarterly*. 54(3): 223-243.
- 84) Hanakovic, S. (1997) "Prerequisites and conditions for the inclusion of libraries attached to church organizations and associations." *Kniznice a informacie*. 29(1): 1-3.
- 85) Hannaford, Claudia. (1984) "The Christian librarian: an essential volunteer." *Catholic Library World*. 56(5) December: 217-222.
- 86) Haravu, L.J. (1993) "Library Automation and Networking in India: an overview of recent developments." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*. 40(1): 32-40.

77

- 87) Harrington, John H. (1960) "Catholic Theological Seminary and their Libraries." *Library Trends*. 9(2): 162.
- 88) Harrington, John H. (1960) " Catholic Theological Seminary and their Libraries". *Library Trends*. 9(2): 151.
- 89) Harvey, John F. (1986) "An Introductory World Survey of Popular Church and Synagogue Libraries." *International Library Review*. 18 : 347-372.
- 90) Harvey, John F. (1987) "Scholarly and popular Religious Libraries." *International Library Review*. 19: 359-386.
- 91) Hedges, Graham. (1979) "Christian library and information services: A Survey." *Christian Librarian*. 3: 14-19.
- 92) Hedges, Graham. (1986) "Church libraries." *Librarians Christian fellowship new letter*. 32: 25-29.
- 93) Howard, John V. (1985) "Theological School Libraries." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 32 (3): 9-14.
- 94) John, Lubans J.R. (1974) *Educating the Library User*. New York & London: R.R Bowker Company.
- 95) Jordahl, R. (1994) "Theological Education and Libraries." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 1-19.
- 96) Jordahl, Ron. (1993) "Megatrends, Theological Education and Libraries". *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 9.
- 97) Kaliyaperumal, K and Babu Remesh. (1999) "User education on OPAC Service: A case study of REC Library, Tiruchirapally." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era*. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 39.
- 98) Kaliyaperumal, K and Babu, Remesh. (1999) "User Perceptionon of OPAC Service: A case study of REC Library, Tiruchirapally. " 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era*. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 350-360.
- 99) Kasiviswanadhan, S. (1986) "Automation in Libraries and Information Retrieval Units." *RILISAR Bulletin*. 4(3): 6-16.

- 100) Katzen, May. (1982) *The Impact of New Technologies on Scholar by communication in: Multimedia communication*. London: Fancs.
- 101) Kaul, H.K. (1995) *Library Networks: An Indian Experience*. New Delhi: Vigro Publications.
- 102) Kaula, P.N. (1996) "Information Technology: Zegal policy and management issues." *University News*. 19.
- 103) Kaur, Amritpar. (2000) "Five Laws: Their Relevance in Information Technology Environment." *ILA Bulletin*. 32(1): 24-27.
- 104) Kawatra, P.S. (1992) *Library User Studies: A manual for Libraries and information scientists*. Bombay: Jaico Publishing House.
- 105) Kemparaju, T.D. (1990) "Manpower Development in the Library and information Science-Present and Future Needs in the context of Emerging Technology." *Annual of Library Science and Documentation*. 37(2): 63-66.
- 106) Kemper, A. (1995) "Faculty status of theological Librarians in the American Library Association." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 2(1): 1-16.
- 107) Kent, Allen and Galrin Thomas J. (1982) *Information Technology: Critical Choices for Library Decision-makers*. New York: Marcel Dekkar.
- 108) Khurshid, Z. (2003) "Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation." *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 49(3): 113-118.
- 109) Klicka, K. (1994) "Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana in Rome." *Kniznice a informacie*. 25(12): 532 – 534.
- 110) Kochar, R.S and Sudarshan K.N. (1997) *Library Automation: Issues and systems*. New Delhi: APH.
- 111) Koodapuzha, Xavier. (1996) *Oriental Churches an Introduction*. Kottayam: Oriental Institute of Religious Studies in India Publications.
- 112) Koodapuzha, Xavier. (1996) *Oriental Churches an Introduction*. Kottayam: Oriental Institute of Religious Studies in India Publications.
- 113) Koodapuzha, Xavier.( 1982) *Faith and communion of the Indian Church of the Thomas Christians*. Kottayam: Oriental Institute of Religious Studies.

- 114) Koodapuzha, Xavier. (1998) *Christianity in India*. Kottayam: Oriental Institute of Religious Studies, India.
- 115) Kriegar, M.T. (1993) "Providing access to a special theological collection." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(1): 59-68.
- 116) Kriegar, M.T. (1996) "The Seminary Libraries of the Franciscan Province of St. John the Baptists." *Libraries and Culture*. 30(3): 284 – 308.
- 117) Kumar, Amritpal and Nandan, Naresh. (2000) "Impact of IT on University Libraries: A case study Bhai Gurdas Library, GNDU, Amritsar". *Library Herald*. 38: 43-48.
- 118) Kumar, R.P. (1990) "Frontier's In Modern Information Technologies and public Libraries in India". *International Libraries Movement* .12(1): 40-47.
- 119) Kumar, R.P. (1992) *Modern Technology in Delhi Health Science Libraries: A Survey*. Bombay: Asian Library Association.
- 120) Kumar, Sunil. (2001) "Academic Library Automation: An immediate need." *Library Herald*. 39.(1-2):51.
- 121) Kumaresan, S.C. (2001) Effective Collection Development and Stock Verification using computers and other IT Gadgets in an Academic Library." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 270.
- 122) Kumaresan, S.C. (2001) "Effective Collection Development and Stock Verification using computers and other IT Gadgets in an Academic Library." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Trichy. 23 February 2001. Ed. Manohar A . Trichy : Bishop Heber College:91.
- 123) Kuriakose, M.K. (1982) *History of Christianity in India*. St. Pauls Publication.
- 124) Lagunzad, Ciriaco. (1992) "Religions Libraries Philippines." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(10): 3-7.
- 125) Lahiri, Ramansu. (1988) "A Study on the Users of a University Library." *IASLIC Bulletin*. 33:81-91.
- 126) Lancaster, F.W. (1974) *Assessment of technical information requirements of users: In contemporary problems in technical Libraries and Information Centre Management*: Washington DC. American Society for Information Science.

- 127) Lovely, Lenn. (1984) *Automating Library Procedures: A Survivor's handbook*. New Delhi: AK Agencies.
- 128) Lumek, Robert. (1984) "Information Technology and Libraries." *Library Management* 5(3): 3-60.
- 129) Mahapatra, P.K and Panda, K.C. (2000) "State of Reading Interest and Utilization of Information Resources by the Working Journalists in Orissa: A Study". *ILA Bulletin* .36: 93 – 99.
- 130) Mahapatra, M. (1998) *Information Management in Academic and Research Libraries*. Ahmedabad: INFLIB NET Centre.
- 131) Malavya, V.C. (1998) *Library Information Technology for the next Millennium*. New Delhi: Manak Publications.
- 132) Malhotra, Harpal Kaur. (1990) "User Studies in Libraries of Agriculture University for Meeting the Information Requirements of Post Graduate Students." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*. 37: 59-62.
- 133) Mallaiah. (1994) "Library and Information Facilities and Services in Manglore University Library, Teachers Opinion: A study." *Library and Information Science*. New Delhi: Akash Publishing House: 187-205.
- 134) Maloney, G. (1976) *A History of Orthodox Theology Since 1453*. Nordland: Belmont.
- 135) Manjunath, G.K and Puja, S.M. (2002) "Bar coding of Library Documents: Planning Techniques and Tools." *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 49(4): 119.
- 136) Marjumdar, G.K. (1967) "Micro filming its use in Library Science." *IASLIC Bulletin*.2: 194-198.
- 137) Marriott, R. (2002) "Yes, but how do we know if its working? Evidence regarding impact on Clinical Practice of access for health service staff to bibliographic databases and fulltext electronic journals." *Library Review*. 51(7): 358-363.
- 138) Marwinski, Konrad. (1990) "Church libraries." *Bibliotheksdiens*. 24(7): 890-899.
- 139) Mattam, A.D. (1992) *The Indian Church of St. Thomas Christians and Her Missionary Enterprises before the Sixteenth Century*. Kottayam: Oriental Institute of Religious Studies.

- 140) May Field, David M. (1983) "*Church of Jesus Christ of latter-day, saints (utah) Genealogical library.*" *Library Trends*. 32(1): 111-127.
- 141) Medlycott, Adolph. (1905) *India and the Apostle Thomas*. London: St. Pauls Publications.
- 142) Mendelsohn, Henry, N. (1997) "Services in automated libraries: Challenges and opportunities." *IASLIC Bulletin*. 42(1): 27-34.
- 143) Mick, C.K. (1980) "Towards Usable User Studies." *Journal of the American Society of Information Science*. 31(54): 347-356.
- 144) Misra, Jyoti and Satyanarayana, N .R. (2001) "Uses of Internet in a University Library: a case study." *ILA Bulletin*. 37: 132-134.
- 145) Mittal, Abha and Deepti, Agarwal. (2001) "Computerisation of CBRI Library: A practical Approach". *Annals of Library and Information studies*. 48:111-116.
- 146) Mittal, R.L. (1989) *Library Administration: Theory and Practice*. 5<sup>th</sup> ed. New Delhi: Metropolitan Book Co.
- 147) Mittal, Savita. (2001) "Automation in Library" *Library Progress*. 1(12 ): 1-5.
- 148) Molemans, R. (1994) "Automation of Media Services in Catholic Higher Technical Education Centres." *Bibliothekan Archiefgids*. 70(3 ):134-138.
- 149) Molemans, R. (1994) "*History of Christianity in India*. Automation of Media Services in Catholic Higher Technical Education Centres." *Bibliothekan Archiefgids*. 70(3): 134-138.
- 150) Morgan, Penelope, E. (1986) "Cathedral Librarianship." *Journal of Librarianship*. 18 (3): 153-164.
- 151) Muhammad, Raiz . (1992) *Library Automation*. New Delhi: Atlantic Publishers.
- 152) Murthy, S.S. (1994) *Information Technologies in Libraries: A futuristic perspective* – First ILA Ranganathan's Memorial Lecture. New Delhi: Desidoc.
- 153) Murthy, S.S. (1996) "Library Networks in India: An overview." *DESIDOC Bulletin of Information Technology*. 16(2).
- 154) Murthy, S.S. (1995) "Information Technologies in Libraries: A Futuristic perspective". *ILA Bulletin*. 31(1-2): 27-23.

- 155) Muthusamy, K and Thankarajan, R. (1999) "The Impact of Internet and Multimedia on Library." *44<sup>th</sup> AllIndia Library Conference on Library and Information Services in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999.* Ed. Sardana J.L. New Delhi: ILA:352.
- 156) Nagarjan, M and Suryanarayanan, S. (2000) "Library Public Relations: Challenges of the New Millennium – Impact of Electronic Media on Library Public Relations." Seminar paper on *Library Public Relations*, Goa, 19-22 August 2000. Ed. Konnur P.V. Goa: GOLLA: 274.
- 157) Nandhini, R and Aravindan, C. (2001) "Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries. Trichy, 23 February 2001.* Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 241.
- 158) *New International Webster's Comprehensive Dictionary* (2001). New Delhi: CBS Publishers.
- 159) Narayana, G.J. (1991) *Library and Information Management.* New Delhi: Prentice Hall.
- 160) Nwali, L.O. (1993) "Towards Maximum Utilization of Library and Information Resources in a Developing country." *International Library Movement. 15:2.*
- 161) Ojha, D.C. (2000) "Impact of Information Technology on Libraries: A futuristic approach." *ILA Bulletin .36:87-92.*
- 162) Osiobe, Stephan A. (1988) "Information Seeking Behaviour." *International Library Review. 20: 337-346.*
- 163) Padmamma, S. (2002) "Information Seeking Behaviour of Vish Scientists: a study". *ILA Bulletin. 38: 23-26.*
- 164) Palanyandy, M.V and Ravichandra Rao, I.K. (1992) "Automated Circulation Control System." *Library Science. 9:183-201.*
- 165) Pallath, Paul. (1996) *Pope John Paul II And the Catholic Church in India.* Changanacherry: Centre for Indian Christian Archaeological Research.
- 166) Panda, K.C and Gautam J.N. (1999) *Information Technology (IT) on the cross road: From Abacus to internet.* Agra: Y.K. Publishers.
- 167) Papademetriou, George C. (1986) "Greek orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem." *College and Research libraries News. 47(6): 401-402.*

- 168) Paruthi, S. N. (1997) *Library Technique and Technologies*. New Delhi: Kanishka.
- 169) Patil, V .T. (2000) "Impact of Multimedia on Public Relation Activities." Seminar paper on *Library Public Relations. August. 9-12. 2000*. Ed. Konnur, P.V, Goa: GOLLA: 250.
- 170) Plante, Julian G. (1974) "Monastic Manuscripts Microfilm project: progress report." *Herald of Library Science* .14(1): 191.
- 171) Podipara, P.J. (1970) *The St. Thomas Christians*. Bombay: St. Paul Publications.
- 172) Pores, Niels Ole. (1990) "Users Collection, Use and On Line Searching: Investigations in Danish Public Libraries." *International Journal of Information and Library Research*. 2: 63-76.
- 173) Pradeep, C and Rama Reddy, E. (1998) "Application of bar Code Technology for Library Operations." *University News*. 36(35): 6-9.
- 174) Pramod, Kumar and Arora, D.P. (1996) "Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) programme." *DECIDOC Bulletin of Information Technology*. 16 (2): 11-18.
- 175) Prasad, H.N and Tripathi, M. (1998) "Information Seeking Behaviour of physical Scientist and Social scientist: A report." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation*. 45(2): 41-48.
- 176) Prasher, R.G. (1991) *Information and its Communication*. New Delhi: Medallion Press.
- 177) Radriguez, M.V.R and Ferante, A.J. (1996) *Information Technology for the 21<sup>st</sup> Century: Managing the Change*. Boston: CM Publications.
- 178) Rahman, A Fazlur. (2001) Application of Information Technology in Modern Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001, Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 218.
- 179) Raina, Roshan. (1995) "Total Quality management in Library and Information Services." *University News*. 3(24): 4-6.
- 180) Raina, Roshan. (1997) *Library Resources sharing and Networking: An approach among management schools of India*. New Delhi: Vikas Publishing House: 48-80.

- 181) Raitt, D.I. (1982) "Recent developments in Telecommunication and their current impact on Information Service." *ASLIB Proc.* 34(1): 54-76.
- 182) Ramadevi, B. (1991) "Information Technology and Information Services: A Scenario." *Desidoc Bulletin of Information Technology.* 11(4):5.
- 183) Raman Nair, R. (1991) "Resource Sharing Network For Higher Education State level." *Computerization and Library Network.* Ed. Vashisht, C.P. NewDelhi: ILA.
- 184) Raman Nair, R. (1992) *Computer application to library and Information Services.* New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- 185) Ramesh, D.B and Dalai, B.K. (1996) "Application of Information Technology in Library and Information Services – trends, issues and Strategies." *Paper Presented at 42<sup>nd</sup> ILA conference on role of libraries in national*
- 186) Ranganathan, S.R. (1961) *Reference Service.* Madras: Asia Publication.
- 187) Rao, B.V. (1998) *History of Europe.* (1450-1815). New Delhi: Sterling.
- 188) Ravichandra, Rao I.K. (1992) *Library automation.* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. New Delhi: Wiley Eastern Limited.
- 189) Ravichandra, Rao I.K. (1993) *Library Automation.* New Delhi: Wiley Eastern.
- 190) Reddi, Y and Nagi. (1994) "Impact of Information Technology on Libraries." *CLIS Observer.* 11(2): 25-30.
- 191) Reddy, S.H and Karisiddappa, C.K. (1997) "Information Seeking Behaviour of the professionals in the fields of disabilities with special reference to mental handicap in India." *Annuals of Library Science and Documentation.* 44(2): 54-56.
- 192) Reuban, G.P And Anbu, John Paul. (1998) "CDS/ISIS: An overview." *KelproBulletin.* 1(2): 15-20.
- 193) Rothschild, J. (1974) "Israeli Library Developments." *International Library Review* 6: 207-209.
- 194) Rowland, W. D. (1993) "The future of the printed word: pointers from a 140 century monastery." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information.* 3(2): 6-15.
- 195) Rowley, J. E. (1980) *Computers for Libraries.* 2ed. New York: Clive Bingley.

- 196) Rowley, J. E. (1992) *Computers for Libraries*. 3 ed. London: Library Association.
- 197) Roxborough, John. (1992) "First World Libraries and Third World Church History: a study report." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(10): 11-16.
- 198) Roxborough, John. (1991) "First World Libraries and Third World Church History: a study report." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(10): 11-15.
- 199) Rozic-Hristovski and Pogaenic, S. (1998) "Impact of the IT on the Role of Medical Libraries in Information Management." *Knjiznica*. 42(2/3): 195-206.
- 200) Runciman, S. (1955) *The Eastern Schism: A study of the papacy and the Eastern churches During the XIth and XIIth centuries*. Oxford: Clarendon press.
- 201) Saier, Oskar. (1984) "The work of the Roman catholic libraries in rural areas." *Unsere sammlung (2 April - June)*: 37-39.
- 202) Saier, Oskar. (1984) "The work of the Roman catholic libraries in rural areas." *Unsere sammlung*. 2: 37-39.
- 203) Saksena, M.S and Manesha. (1999) "Emerging Electronic Information Environment and its implication on various types of Libraries." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. New Delhi: ILA: 144.
- 204) Sambasivan, K. (1999) "Impact of IT on the Reference Librarian." *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation and Information Studies*. 36(2): 79-81.
- 205) Sangam, S.L and Taiwar, V.G. (1999) "Impact of Digital Libraries on services and products." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 168.
- 206) Sasikala, C. (1994) "Information seeking Behaviour of Managers in Industry." *IASLIC Bulletin* 39: 27-31.
- 207) Sathyanarayana, M. (1977) "Use of Text Book Section in Andhra University Library: A case study." *Library Herald*. 37: 50-51.
- 208) Satyanarayana, N.R. ( 1988) *User Education in Academic Libraries*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publications.

2.6

- 209) Satyanarayanan, B. (1998) *Information Technology: Issues and Trends*. Vol. II. New Delhi: Cosmo Publications.
- 210) Satyanarayanan, R. (1998) *Information Technology and its facets*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- 211) Schoolman, H.M. (1985) "Impact of Electronic Computers and other Technology on Information Resources for physicians." *Acad med* .61(3): 383-389.
- 212) Seetharama, S. (1997) "Collection Development/Management in an information Technology-based environment: Current Initiatives and issues." *Desidoc Bulletin of Information Technology* . 17(1): 11-20.
- 213) Segun, Mabe. (1995) "Children's periodicals as Tools for Promoting Reading of Books." *Journal of Book Research and Development* 1(1): 40 – 47.
- 214) Sewa, Sing. (1990) Computer in Libraries: Indian Scenario. *Library Computerization in India*. Ed. G. Devarajan and A.V. Rahelamma. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- 215) Sewa, Sing. (1991) *Indian Library and Information Science Literature*. New Delhi: Ess Ess Publication.
- 216) Sewa, Singh and Arora, S.M. (1994) *Handbook of College Libraries: Problems, Development, Finance and other related aspects*. New Delhi: Prentice hall.
- 217) Sewa, Singh. (1994) *Indian Library and Information Science Literature*. New Delhi: Concept.
- 218) Shaima, R.K. and Tripathi B.P. ( 1989) *Information handling in libraries in 21st Century*.
- 219) Sharma, C.D. and Boonlia Naresh. (1985) *Information Services for College Librarians*. Jaipur: Pritwell Publishers.
- 220) Sharma, C.K. (1977) *Library Management and Organization*. New Delhi: Metropolitan: 11 – 21.
- 221) Sharma, C.K. (2000) "User's Orientation and Contribution of Information Technology." *International Journal of Library progress*. 20: 71-75.
- 222) Sharma, P.B. (2001) "Libraries and Information Systems in the New Millennium." *IASLIC Bulletin*. 46(1): 45 – 49.

- 223) Sharma, Pandey S.K. (1993) *Library Computerization: Theory and Practice*. New Delhi: Ess Ess publication.
- 224) Sharma, Subhash C. (2001) "Status of Engineering College Libraries in Haryana: A survey." *ILA Bulletin*. 37: 101-106.
- 225) Shaw, David J. (1992) "MARC Catalogues of early printed books at the University Kent." *Journal of Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 25(4): 339-340.
- 226) Siddqui, Fareed Asif. (2001) "Use of Library Collection in the Jawaharlal Nehru University Library, New Delhi." *IASLIC Bulletin* .46:184-196.
- 227) Simikins, M.A. (1983) "The Impact of new Technology on the Information Profession." *ASLIB Proc* 35(1-2): 92-92.
- 228) Sing, Sonal and Sing, Srendra. (2002) "Role of Libraries in Electronic Information Era." *Libray Information Science and Society*. Ed. Sing Surendra and Sing Sonal: Ess Ess publication.
- 229) Sing, S. N. and Garg B.S. (2002) "Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation." *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 49(2): 51-66.
- 230) Sing, S. N. and Garg B.S. (2002) "Impact of IT on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries (ICLS) in India: a critical evaluation." *Annals of Library and Information Studies*. 38:16-22.
- 231) Singh, H.S. (1994) "Libraries for the future." *IASLIC Bulletin*. 39(1):39-42.
- 232) Singh, S.N and Garg. (2002) *Impact of Information Technology on Biomedical Information Centres and libraries In India: a critical evaluation*. Jaipur: Rajasthan University.
- 233) Singh, S.N. (2002) *Impact of Information Technology on Biomedical Information Centres and libraries In India: a critical evaluation*. Jaipur: Rajasthan University.
- 234) Singh, S.P. (1994) "Evaluation of Collection and Services Provided by IIT Libraries: User's Point of View." *Journal of library and information science*. 19: 1-18.
- 235) Singh, S.P. (1998) "Survey of IIT Library (Delhi)." *Library Herald*. 35: 201-210.

- 236) Singh, Suryanath and Garg B.S. (2002) "Impact of Information Technology on Biomedical Information Centres and Libraries in India." *ILA Bulletin* 38:16-22.
- 237) Singh, S.N. (1993) *Impact of Information Communication Technologies On Libraries: Indian scenario in Advances in library and information Science*. IV vol. Jodhpur: Scientific Publishers: 1-20.
- 238) Siwatch, Agit Singh. (1999) "Essence of Internet for Libraries and Information Centers in Electronic Information Era." *44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed. Sardana J.L. New Delhi: ILA: 335-337.
- 239) Siwatch, Agit Singh. (1999) "Essence of Internet for Libraries and Information Centers in Electronic Information Era." *44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999*. Ed by Sardana J.L. New Delhi: ILA: 335-337.
- 240) Sreedhar, V. (1997) "Multimedia applications." *Data Quest* .15(10): 5-8.
- 241) Sridhar, M.S. (1990) *User Research: A review of Information Behaviour and Technology*. Bangalore: Bibliographic Information Service: 32 – 39.
- 242) Sridhar, M.S. (1989) "Information Seeking Behaviour of the India Space Technologists." *Library Science with a Slant to Documentation and Information Studies*. 26: 127-160.
- 243) Srivastava, S.C. (1997) *Library Resource Sharing and Automation*. Lucknow Librarian. 29 (1-4): 47-49.
- 244) St. Thomas Christian Encyclopaedia of India (1976) Vol II. Ed. George Menacherry. Madras: B.N.K Press.
- 245) Stewart, Barbare. (1996) "Internet Advantages for the Technical Services in Libraries". *DESIDOC Bulletin of Information Technology*.
- 246) Stover, Mark. (1992) "Religious Studies and Electronic Information: A librarian's perspective." *Library Trends* 40(4): 687-703.
- 247) Sujatha, G. (2001) "Internet Based Library Services for Distance Learners." *CLIS Observer*. 3(4): 79.
- 248) Surianarayanan, S and Nagarajan, M. (2001) "Application of Information and Communication Technologies in Modern Academic Libraries with Special Reference to College Libraries in India." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of*

- Academic Libraries*. Feb 23. 2001, Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 91.
- 249) Tadasad, P.G. and Talikoti Shranabasappa C. (2000) "Awareness and Utilization of Resources, services and Facilities of city central Libraries: A user survey of city central library, Gulbarga." *ILA Bulletin*. 36: 80-86.
- 250) Taher, Mohammed. (1984) "MosqueLibrary: A case study." *ILABulletin*. 20(1): 39-41.
- 251) Tedd, Lucy A. (1984) *An Introduction to Computer based Library System*. 2ed. Chichester: John Wiley.
- 252) Tennant, Roy. (1997) "Digital Libraries." *Library Journal*. 122(20): 31-32.
- 253) *The World Book Encyclopaedia* (1997) Vol.12. London: World Book International.
- 254) Thekkedathu, Joseph. (1982) *History of Christianity in India*. Vol. II. Bangalore: St. Pauls Publications.
- 255) Thorpe, P. (1984) "Impact of new Information Technology in the developing Countries." *Journal of Information Science*. 8(5).
- 256) Thuruthikonam, R. (1958) "Alway Seminary and Missionary Movement in Malabar." *Silver Jubilee Souvenir 1933-1958*. Alway: 42-45.
- 257) Vadakel, Sebastian. (1989) *An Indigenous Missionary Endeavour: A study Focussed on the Nature and Role of the Missionary Society of Saint Thomas The APOSTLE*. Ujjain: Ruhalya Publications.
- 258) Vadakkekara, Benedict. (1995) *Origin of India's St. Thomas Christians: A Historiographical Critique*. Delhi: Media House.
- 259) Varalakshmi, K.S.R. (1992) "Emerging trends in Information Technology and its Impact on library Environment." *International Information Communication and Education*. 11(2): 232-243.
- 260) Veena, Saraf. (1998) "A study of Relationship Among Information Needs Channels and Sources." *Library Herald* 35: 219-221.
- 261) Velayudhan, P.S. (1973) *A Brief History of the World*. Madras. S. Viswanath: 62.
- 262) Vellanickal, M. (1978) "Individual Churches: The Biblical perspective." *Jeevadhara*. 46: 274-289.

- 263) Venkatramana, P. (1999) "Role of Digital Libraries in the Electronic information Era." 44<sup>th</sup> All India Conference on *Library and Information Service in the Electronic Information Era. Hyderabad, 25-28 February 1999.* Ed. Sardana J.L. NewDelhi: ILA: 189.
- 264) Verity, J.W. (1999) "A model paperless library." *Business Week.* 12(23): 80-82.
- 265) Victor, A and Angelin Joice Grace, P. (2001) "Automation of circulation in Academic Libraries." Seminar paper on *Modernisation of Academic Libraries.* Feb 23. 2001. Ed. Manohar A. Trichy: Bishop Heber College: 270-272.
- 266) Vijaylaxmi, N and Maheswarappa B S. (2001) "Information use pattern of post-Graduate lady students of Gulbarga University, Gulbarga." *Annals of Library and Information studies.* 48: 93-106.
- 267) Vincent, J. J. (1995) "Urban Theology Unit." *Assignment .*11(4): 20-21.
- 268) Viswanathan, T. (1991) "Application of Information Technology in Libraries." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation.* 38(1): 1-7.
- 269) Viswanathan, T. (1991) "Information Management in Library and Information Centres in India." *IASLIC Bulletin.* 36(4): 141-142.
- 270) Viswanathan, T. (1991) "Library Network in India." *Annals of Library Science and Documentation.* 38(2): 39-52.
- 271) Wait, Crawford and Michael Gorman. (1995) *Future Libraries: Dreams, Myth and Reality.* Chicago: ALA.
- 272) Warren, Hicks A.T. (1997) *Developing Multimedia Libraries.* New Delhi: RR Bowker.
- 273) Wedge worth, Robert. (1996) "A Global Perspective on the Library and information agenda". *American Libraries.* 29(6): 60-68.
- 274) White, Joyce L. (1984) "Church and synagogue libraries: resources for the public library." *Library Journal .*109(17): 15.
- 275) Wilson R. D. (1993) "A conversion experience in the United Church Archives." *Archivaria.* 35: 130-143.
- 276) Woods, Jean M. (1986) "Religious Library UK: Church Missionary Society." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries.* 33 (6): 8-9.

- 277) Wright, L.S. (1993) "Philips Grachnate Seminary Library: a Preliminary assessment." *Conservation Administration News* 52: 8-9.
- 278) Yadagir, A. (1999) "Application of Information Technology in Library Services in the Library, REC Warangal: A case study." *IASLIC Bulletin*.44: 111-115.
- 279) Young, Pauline V. (1987) *Scientific Social Survey and Research*, New Delhi: Prentice Hall of India.
- 280) Zorkocy, P. (1985) *Information technology: An Introduction*. Marshfield: Pitfield.
- 281) Zweck, T.J. (1994) "Lutheran Theological Libraries in Asia." *Journal of Religious and Theological Information*. 1(2): 33-52.
- 282) Zweck, Trevor. (1991) "Religious body libraries." *Bulletin of the Association of British Theological and Philosophical Libraries*. 2(12): 14-15.

